

**Ektron**<sup>®</sup>

ebusiness the way it should be

# Ektron® *POVP* Administrator Manual

# Version 3.7

Ektron Inc. 5 Northem Blvd. Suite 6 Amherst, NH 03031 USA Tel: +1 603.594.0249 Fax: +1 603.594.0258 http://www.ektron.com

Copyright 2002 Ektron®, Inc. All rights reserved.

EKTRON is a registered trademark of Ektron, Inc.

Version 3.7, February, 2002

#### EKTRON, INC. SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

\*\* READ THIS BEFORE LOADING SOFTWARE\*\*

YOUR RIGHT TO USE THE PRODUCT ENCLOSED IN THIS ENVELOPE OR OTHERWISE DELIVERED IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET OUT IN THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT. OPENING THIS ENVELOPE OR USING THIS PRODUCT SIGNIFIES YOUR AGREEMENT TO THESE TERMS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT, YOU MAY RETURN THE PACKAGE WITH THE UNOPENED ENVELOPE OR AS IT WAS DELIVERED AND THE UNDAMAGED SOFTWARE ENCLOSED, ALONG WITH THE RECEIPT, TO YOUR SUPPLIER OR TO EKTRON, INC. WITHIN THIRTY DAYS FROM THE DATE OF PURCHASE FOR A FULL REFUND.

CUSTOMER should carefully read the following terms and conditions before using the software program(s) contained herein (the Software). Opening this sealed envelope, and/or using the Software or copying the Software onto CUSTOMER'S computer hard drive indicates CUSTOMER'S acceptance of these terms and conditions. If CUSTOMER does not agree with the terms of this agreement, CUSTOMER should promptly return the unused and unopened Software for a full refund.

Ektron, Inc. (Ektron) grants, and the CUSTOMER accepts, a nontransferable and nonexclusive License to use the Software on the following terms and conditions:

1. Right to use: The Software is licensed for use only in delivered code form. Each copy of the Software is licensed for use only on a single URL. Each license is valid for the number of seats listed below (the Basic Package). Any use of the Software beyond the number of authorized seats contained in the Basic Package without paying additional license fees as provided herein shall cause this license to terminate. This is not a concurrent use license. Should CUSTOMER wish to add seats beyond the seats licensed in the Basic Package, the CUSTOMER may add seats on a block basis at the then current price for additional seats (see product pages for current price). The Basic Packages are as follows:

eWebEditPro - Licensed for ten (10) seats per URL.

For purposes of this section, the term seat shall mean an individual user provided access to the capabilities of the Software.

2. Duration: This License shall continue so long as CUSTOMER uses the Software in compliance with this License. Should CUSTOMER breach any of its obligations hereunder, CUSTOMER agrees to return all copies of the Software and this License upon notification and demand by Ektron.

3. Copyright: The Software (including any images, applets, photographs, animations, video, audio, music and text incorporated into the Software) as well as any accompanying written materials (the Documentation) is owned by Ektron or its suppliers, is protected by United States copyright laws and international treaties, and contains confidential information and trade secrets. CUSTOMER agrees to protect the confidentiality of the Software or Documentation. CUSTOMER agrees that it will not provide a copy of this Software or Documentation nor divulge any proprietary information of Ektron; CUSTOMER shall use its best efforts to see that any user of the Software licensed hereunder complies with this license.

4. Limited Warranty: Ektron warrants solely that the medium upon which the Software is delivered will be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal, proper and intended usage for a period of three (3) months from the date of receipt. Ektron does not warrant the use of the Software will be uninterrupted or error free, nor that program errors will be corrected. This limited warranty shall not apply to any error or failure resulting from (i) machine error, (ii) Customer's failure to follow operating instructions, (iii) negligence or accident, or (iv) modifications to the Software by any person or entity other than Company. In the event of a breach of warranty, Customer's sole and exclusive remedy, is repair of all or any portion of the Software. If such remedy fails of its essential purpose, Customer's sole remedy and Ektron's maximum liability shall be or refund of the paid purchase price for the defective Products only. This limited warranty, Ektron's sole responsibility, and CUSTOMER'S sole and exclusive remedy, is correction of any defect or bug causing the breach of warrant (either by repair or replacement of the Software). In the event this remedy fails of its essential purpose, CUSTOMER's sole and exclusive remedy fails of its essential purpose, CUSTOMER's sole and exclusive remedy fails of its essential purpose, CUSTOMER's sole and exclusive remedy fails of its essential purpose, CUSTOMER's sole and exclusive remedy shall be refund of the Purchase Price of the defective Software only. This limited warranty within thirty days following the warranty sole and exclusive remedy fails of its essential purpose, CUSTOMER's sole and exclusive remedy shall be refund of the Purchase Price of the defective period.

5. Limitation of Warranties and Liability: THE SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION ARE SOLD AS IS AND WITHOUT ANY WARRANTIES AS TO THE PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTIBILITY, DESIGN, OR OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE. BECAUSE OF THE DIVERSITY OF CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THIS PRODUCT MAY BE USED, NO WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE IS OFFERED. EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4, ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS AND IMPLIED ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED.

THE REMEDY DESCRIBED IN SECTION 12 SHALL BE CUSTOMER'S SOLE REMEDY FOR ANY PERFORMANCE FAILURE OF THE PRODUCTS. NEITHER COMPANY NOR ITS SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF BUSINESS OR GOODWILL, LOSS OF DATA OR USE OF DATA, INTERRUPTION OF BUSINESS NOR FOR ANY OTHER INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND UNDER OR ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT, HOWEVER, CAUSED, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY, BREACH OR REPUDIATION OF CONTRACT, TORT, NEGLIGENCE, OR OTHERWISE, EVEN IF COMPANY OR ITS REPRESENTATIVES HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH LOSS.

6. Miscellaneous: This License Agreement, the License granted hereunder, and the Software may not be assigned or in any way transferred without the prior written consent of Ektron. This Agreement and its performance and all claims arising from the relationship between the parties contemplated herein shall be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New Hampshire without regard to conflict of laws principles thereof. The parties agree that any action brought in connection with this Agreement shall be maintained only in a court of competent subject matter jurisdiction located in the State of New Hampshire or in any court to which appeal therefrom may be taken. The parties hereby consent to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of such courts in the State of New Hampshire for all such purposes. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is specifically excluded from governing this License. If any provision of this

License is to be held unenforceable, such holding will not affect the validity of the other provisions hereof. Failure of a party to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute or be construed as a waiver of such provision or of the right to enforce such provision. If you fail to comply with any term of this License, YOUR LICENSE IS AUTOMATICALLY TERMINATED. This License represents the entire understanding between the parties with respect to its subject matter.

Esker Active X Plug-in

Active X controls under Netscape

Use License

IMPORTANT: READ CAREFULLY -

Use of the Esker Active X Plug-in is subject to the terms and conditions below. BY INSTALLING, COPYING OR OTHERWISE USING THE PLUG-IN, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS BELOW. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS, DO NOT INSTALL, COPY OR USE THE PLUG-IN.

The Plug-in is provided to you as an end-user "as is" without technical support. No rights are granted to you in this license for commercial use or redistribution of any kind. Should you desire to redistribute the Plug-in or include it with other software packages please e-mail Esker at axplugin@esker.com to find out how you may do so.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ESKER AND ITS SUPPLIERS PROVIDE TO YOU THE PLUG-IN AS IS AND WITH ALL FAULTS; AND ESKER AND ITS SUPPLIERS HEREBY DISCLAIM WITH RESPECT TO THE PLUG-IN ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY (IF ANY) WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF OR RELATED TO: TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, LACK OF VIRUSES, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF RESPONSES, RESULTS, LACK OF NEGLIGENCE OR LACK OF WORKMANLIKE EFFORT, QUIET ENJOYMENT, QUIET POSSESSION, AND CORRESPONDENCE TO DESCRIPTION. THE ENTIRE RISK ARISING OUT OF USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE PLUG-IN REMAINS WITH YOU.

EXCLUSION OF INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL AND CERTAIN OTHER DAMAGES. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN NO EVENT SHALL ESKER OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR: LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF CONFIDENTIAL OR OTHER INFORMATION, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, PERSONAL INJURY, LOSS OF PRIVACY, FAILURE TO MEET ANY DUTY (INCLUDING OF GOOD FAITH OR OF REASONABLE CARE), NEGLIGENCE, AND ANY OTHER PECUNIARY OR OTHER LOSS WHATSOEVER ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PLUG-IN, OR FAILURE TO PROVIDE TECHNICAL SUPPORT, OR OTHERWISE UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH ANY PROVISION OF THIS LICENSE, EVEN IF ESKER OR ANY SUPPLIER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Due to the complex nature of computer software Esker does not warrant that the Plug-in is completely error-free, will operate without interruption or is compatible with all equipment and software configurations. You are advised to check all work performed with the Plug-in. Do not use the Plug-in in any case where significant damage or injury to persons, property or business may happen if an error occurs. You expressly assume all risks for such use.

(c) 2000 Esker, Inc. All rights reserved.

Copyright to and in the Plug-in remains the property of Esker, Inc. and as such, any copyright notices in the Plug-in are not to be removed.

YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU HAVE READ THIS AGREEMENT, THAT YOU UNDERSTAND THIS AGREEMENT, AND UNDERSTAND THAT BY CONTINUING THE INSTALLATION OF THE SOFTWARE, BY LOADING OR RUNNING THE SOFTWARE, OR BY PLACING OR COPYING THE SOFTWARE ONTO YOUR COMPUTER HARD DRIVE, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THIS AGREEMENT'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS. YOU FURTHER AGREE THAT, EXCEPT FOR WRITTEN SEPARATE AGREEMENTS BETWEEN EKTRON AND YOU, THIS AGREEMENT IS A COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES OF THE PARTIES.

(c) 1999-2000 Ektron®, Inc. All rights reserved. LA10031, Revision 1.5

# **Table Of Contents**

Table Of Contents	v
Introduction to eMPower	
Using eMPower	2
Web Site Administration	
How Does eMPower Work?	
About eMPower	3
Concepts	
eMPower Web Site	
User Groups	
User Group Permissions	
Templates	
Content Blocks	
Content Block Hierarchy	
Content Groups	12
Main Categories	
Content Categories and Subcategories	
Content Block IDs	
Content Block Deletion	
Content Block Approval Process	
Setting up the Order of Approval	
Web Site On-line Help Revision Control	
Workflows Site Manager (Web Master) WorkFlow	
Site Maintainer Workflow	
eMPower and ColdFusion	
Logging In & Out of eMPower	
Logging In a Out of Cim over	
Logging Out	
Administrator Work Area	25
Opening the Work Area	
New Content Area	
Edit Content Area	
Publish Content Area	
Admin Console Area	

	Administrator Toolbar	32
	Setup	32
	Content	32
	Users	
	Help	
Cl	osing the Work Area	33
Setup	o Area	35
Co	onfiguration	35
	Server Settings	
	Sessions vs. Cookies	
	Database Settings	39
	Editor Settings	
	Remove Tags, But Not The Content Within	
	Remove Tags With No Attributes	
	Remove Tags and Content Within	
	Remove Attributes	
	Library Options	
	Other Options	
-	Update Setup	
Sy	vstem Reports	
	Content Status Reports	
	User Help Reports	
	Users Reports	
	ent Area	
	ontent Management	54
	ontent Management Opening the Content Management Tree	<b>54</b> 54
	Ontent Management Opening the Content Management Tree Content Groups & Categories	<b>54</b> 54 55
	Ontent Management Opening the Content Management Tree Content Groups & Categories Content Groups	<b>54</b> 54 55 56
	Opening the Content Management Tree Content Groups & Categories Content Groups Adding Content Groups	<b>54</b> 54 55 56 56
	Opening the Content Management Tree Content Groups & Categories Content Groups Adding Content Groups Editing Content Groups	<b>54</b> 54 55 56 56 59
	Opening the Content Management Tree Opening the Content Management Tree Content Groups & Categories Content Groups Adding Content Groups Editing Content Groups Deleting Content Groups	<b>54</b> 
	Opening the Content Management Tree Opening the Content Management Tree Content Groups & Categories Content Groups Adding Content Groups Deleting Content Groups Main Categories	54 55 56 56 56 
	Opening the Content Management Tree Opening the Content Management Tree Content Groups & Categories Content Groups Adding Content Groups Deleting Content Groups Main Categories Adding Main Categories	54 54 56 56 56 
	Opening the Content Management Tree Content Groups & Categories Content Groups Adding Content Groups Editing Content Groups Deleting Content Groups Main Categories Adding Main Categories Editing Main Categories	54 55 56 56 
	Opening the Content Management Tree.         Content Groups & Categories.         Content Groups.         Adding Content Groups .         Editing Content Groups .         Deleting Content Groups .         Deleting Content Groups .         Adding Content Groups .         Deleting Main Categories .         Deleting Main Categories .         Deleting Main Categories .	54 55 56 56 56 
	Opening the Content Management Tree.         Content Groups & Categories.         Content Groups.         Adding Content Groups         Editing Content Groups.         Deleting Content Groups.         Main Categories.         Adding Main Categories.         Deleting Main Categories.         Categories.         Categories.	54 55 56 56 56 59 62 63 64 64 66 67 69
	Opening the Content Management Tree	<b>54</b> 
	Opening the Content Management Tree.         Content Groups & Categories.         Content Groups.         Adding Content Groups .         Editing Content Groups .         Deleting Content Groups .         Main Categories .         Adding Main Categories .         Deleting Main Categories .         Categories .         Adding Categories .         Editing Categories .         Editing Main Categories .         Editing Categories .         Editing Categories .	<b>54</b> 
	Opening the Content Management Tree.         Content Groups & Categories.         Content Groups.         Adding Content Groups         Editing Content Groups         Deleting Content Groups         Main Categories         Editing Main Categories         Deleting Main Categories         Categories         Adding Categories         Deleting Categories         Deleting Main Categories         Deleting Categories         Deleting Categories         Deleting Categories         Deleting Categories	54 54 56 56 56 56 
	Opening the Content Management Tree	54 54 56 56 56 
	Opening the Content Management Tree	54 54 56 56 
	Opening the Content Management Tree	54 55 56 56 56 
	Opening the Content Management Tree.         Content Groups & Categories.         Content Groups.         Adding Content Groups.         Editing Content Groups.         Deleting Content Groups.         Main Categories.         Adding Main Categories.         Editing Categories.         Categories.         Adding Categories.         Deleting Main Categories.         Categories.         Adding Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Categories.         Adding Categories.         Categories.         Adding Categories.         Categories.         Adding Categories.         Editing Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Content Subcategories.         Adding Content Subcategories.         Editing Content Subcategories.	54 54 56 56 56 59 62 63 64 64 66 67 69 69 70 72 73 73 74 76
	Opening the Content Management Tree.         Content Groups & Categories.         Content Groups.         Adding Content Groups         Editing Content Groups         Deleting Content Groups         Main Categories         Adding Main Categories         Deleting Main Categories         Deleting Main Categories         Deleting Categories         Deleting Categories         Categories         Adding Categories         Deleting Content Subcategories	54 54 56 56 56 56 59 62 63 64 64 66 67 69 69 70 72 73 74 74 76 77
	Opening the Content Management Tree.         Content Groups & Categories.         Content Groups.         Adding Content Groups.         Editing Content Groups.         Deleting Content Groups.         Main Categories.         Adding Main Categories.         Deleting Main Categories.         Deleting Main Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Editing Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Editing Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Editing Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Editing Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Deleting Categories.         Deleting Content Subcategories.         Editing Content Subcategories.         Deleting Content Blocks. <td>54 54 56 56 56 </td>	54 54 56 56 56 
	Opening the Content Management Tree.         Content Groups & Categories.         Content Groups.         Adding Content Groups         Editing Content Groups         Deleting Content Groups         Main Categories         Adding Main Categories         Deleting Main Categories         Deleting Main Categories         Deleting Categories         Deleting Categories         Categories         Adding Categories         Deleting Content Subcategories	54 54 56 56 

Template Management	86
Dynamic and Static Templates	
Understanding Template Creation	
The Template Management Tree	
Opening The Template Management Tree:	87
Adding Templates	89
Adding A Static Template	90
Adding A Dynamic Template	
Registering a Dynamic Template	98
Registering a Static Template	
Editing Templates	
Viewing a Template	103
Deleting Templates	
Adding Custom Tags	109
Custom Tags	109
Adding a Search Tag	110
Viewing the Search Tag in a Template	
Setting Up the Search Input tag:	115
Setting Up the Search Output tag:	
Viewing the Template via Your Browser	
Using the Search Command	
Adding a Login Tag	
Viewing the Login Tag in a Template	
Viewing the Template via Your Browser	
Adding a Single Content Tag	
Viewing the Single Tag in a Template	
Viewing the Template via Your Browser	
Adding a Group Tag	
Viewing the Group Tag in a Template	
Viewing the Template via Your Browser	
Working With a Group Content Block	
Adding a Dynamic Tag	
Viewing the Dynamic Tag in a Template	
Viewing the Template via Your Browser	
Adding a Display Tag	
Viewing the Display Tag in Template	
Setting Up the Display tag:	
Viewing the Template via Your Browser	
Adding a Style Sheet Tag	
Viewing the Style Sheet Tag in a Template	
Fonts	
Adding Fonts	
Editing Fonts	
Deleting Fonts	
sers	
Adding Users	
Editing Users	168

Deleting Users	
User Groups	173
Adding User Groups	173
Assigning Editor Options	
Editing User Groups	
Deleting User Groups	
Help	
Viewing Custom Help	
Help Menus	
Adding Help Menus	
Editing Help Menus	
Deleting Help Menus	
Help Categories	
Adding Help Categories	
Editing Help Categories	
Deleting Help Categories	
Help Items	
Adding Help Items Editing Help Items	
Deleting Help Items	
The Menu	201
The Menu	
Menu Tasks	203
DHTML Menu	
Title & Status	205
Work Area	
Create Content	
Library	
Check Out	
Edit	
Check In	
Submit	
Undo CheckOut	
View Differences	
Checked Out (User)	
Submitted (User)	
Pending Approval by User Group	
Approve/Decline	
Delete	
View History	
Preview Page	
Help	
Properties	

	225
Logout Icon Menu	
Title & Status	
Work Area	
Create Content	
Library	
Check Out	
Edit	
Check In	
Submit	
Undo CheckOut	
View Differences	
Checked Out (User)	
Submitted (User)	
Pending Approval by User Group	
Approve/Decline	
Delete	
View History	
Preview Page	
Help	
Properties	
Logout	
Logoutin	
The Library	251
The Library	
Accessing the Library	252
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar	252 254
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library	252 254 254
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files	252 
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files	
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File	
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images	
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks	
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images	
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library	
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library eMPower Web Site	
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library eMPower Web Site The eMPower Sample Web Site	252 254 254 256 256 256 257 259 261 263 264 264
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library eMPower Web Site The eMPower Sample Web Site Logging Into the eMPower Sample Site	252 254 254 256 256 256 257 259 261 263 264 265 265
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library eMPower Web Site The eMPower Sample Web Site Logging Into the eMPower Sample Site Accessing the Administrator Work Area	252 254 254 256 256 257 259 261 263 264 265 265 265 265
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library eMPower Web Site The eMPower Sample Web Site Logging Into the eMPower Sample Site Accessing the Administrator Work Area Configured Groups in the Sample Site	252 254 254 256 256 256 257 259 261 263 264 265 265 265 265 265
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library Exiting the Library MPower Web Site Logging Into the eMPower Sample Site Accessing the Administrator Work Area Configured Groups in the Sample Site Summary of Configured Content Groups	252 254 254 256 256 256 257 259 261 263 264 265 265 265 265 266 266
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library eMPower Web Site The eMPower Sample Web Site Logging Into the eMPower Sample Site Accessing the Administrator Work Area Configured Groups in the Sample Site Summary of Configured Content Groups View Configured Content Groups	252 254 254 256 256 256 257 259 261 263 264 265 265 265 265 266 266 266
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library eMPower Web Site The eMPower Sample Web Site Logging Into the eMPower Sample Site Accessing the Administrator Work Area Configured Groups in the Sample Site Summary of Configured Content Groups View Configured Content Groups Summary of Configured User Groups	252 254 254 256 256 256 257 259 261 263 264 265 265 265 266 266 266
Accessing the Library The Library Toolbar View Library Preview Files Delete Files Upload File Upload Images Add Hyperlinks Exiting the Library eMPower Web Site The eMPower Sample Web Site Logging Into the eMPower Sample Site Accessing the Administrator Work Area Configured Groups in the Sample Site Summary of Configured Content Groups View Configured Content Groups	252 254 254 256 256 257 259 261 263 264 265 265 265 265 266 266 266 266 266

View Configured Users:	
Summary of Configured User Group Permissions	
View User Group Permissions	
eMPower Databases	
How to Change Your Data Source	
Setting Up Your Web Site	
How Do I Migrate My Web Site To eMPower?	
Change Your Data Source	
Migrate Your Site Information	
How Do I Create My Own Web Site?	
Change Your Data Source	
Create Your Site How Do I Migrate My Web Site from eMPower 2.X to eN	
Version 3.7?	
MDerver Oresiel Fredures	074
eMPower Special Features	
Creating Forms with eMPower	
Enabling the Form Elements Toolbar	
Form Elements Toolbar Buttons	
Inserting a Form	
Inserting a Button	
Inserting a Submit Button	282
Inserting a Reset Button	
Inserting a Hidden Text Field	
Inserting a Text Field	
Inserting a Password Field	
Inserting a Text Area Field	
Inserting a Radio Button	
Inserting a Check Box	
Inserting a Select List	296
Inserting a File Upload Field	298
JavaScript Syndication	301
What is "Syndication?"	301
Syndication Example	301
Hosting & Syndication	302
Setting up a Syndicated Template	303
Displaying the Syndicated Content	304
Style Sheets	306
Default.css	
Applying Style Sheets in the Editor	
Defining a New Default Style Sheet	
Style Sheet Hierarchy	
Configuring eMPower to Use Fonts Instead of Styles	
Stop Using Default Style Sheet	

Stop Stripping Out Tags	
Enabling Font Buttons	
	0.47
eMPower Custom Tags	
Custom Tags	
Login Button	
Login Example	
Single Content Block	
Single Content Block Example	
Group Content Block	
Group Content Block Example	
Dynamic Content Block Dynamic Content Block Example	
Search	
Search Example	
Search Display	
Search Display Example	
Display	
Display Example	
ecmnavbar.cfm	
Inserting a Display Tag	
Viewing site_map.cfm	
Accessing ecmnavbar.cfm	
Using ecmnavbar.cfm	
Breaking Down the Variable	
Formats	
Combining Formatting	
Creating Your Own	
Style Sheet Tag	
Style Sheet Example	
Template Using Default Style Sheet	
Main Category Style Sheet	
No Style Sheet Tag	
Droomwoover/IlltroDev Support	245
Dreamweaver/UltraDev Support	
Requirements	
Installation	
Installing Extension	
eMPower Tag Overview	
Login Tag	
Inserting a Login Tag	
Editing the Template Viewing the Updated Template	
Single Tag	

Inserting a Single Tag	360
Editing the Template	
Viewing the Updated Template	
Group Tag	
Inserting a Group Tag	
Viewing the Updated Template	
Search Tag	
Inserting a Search Tag	
Editing the Template	
Viewing the Updated Template	
Dynamic Tag	
Inserting a Dynamic Tag	
Editing the Template	
Viewing the Updated Template	
SearchDisplay Tag	384
Inserting a Search Tag	
Editing the Template	385
Viewing the Updated Template	
Display Tag	389
Inserting a Display Tag	
Editing the Template	
Viewing the Updated Template	
Integrating All Tags	
5 5 5	
Troubleshooting	400
I oubleshooting	
Additional Information	409
Supporting Documents	409
Support	
Sales	

# Introduction to eMPower

# Using eMPower

The eMPower application provides you with a way to control the content and workflow of your Web site. The tasks of creating and maintaining your Web site are allocated among different types of Users.

The three types of eMPower Users are:

- administrator sets up the site, registers templates, creates Users groups and content groups, and adds Users to eMPower.
- **content contributor** maintains the Web site content by creating new content or modifying existing content.
- publisher approves content to be placed on your Web site.

You assign privileges to eMPower Users based upon the tasks for which they are responsible. Each User may be assigned any or all types of privileges.

This document, the *eMPower Administrator Manual, Version 3.7*, discusses all administrator tasks. Detailed information about the editorial and publishing features of eMPower may be found in the eMPower *User Manual, Version 3.7*.

### Web Site Administration

eMPower administrators must set up and organize the Web site before content contributors can log in.

This document describes all the features for eMPower Users with administrator privileges and the tasks that must be performed.

# How Does eMPower Work?

The eMPower product implements some specialized concepts and processes that make the product as effective as possible. Understanding these concepts before you use the product will help leverage your Web site development efforts. You will encounter the concepts and terminology discussed in this chapter as you use eMPower.

### About eMPower

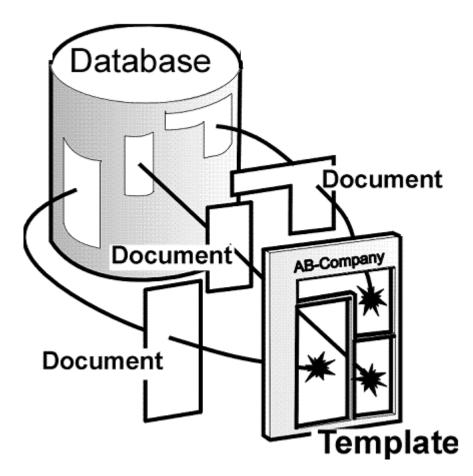
Ektron's eMPower is a web content management tool that enables anyone who has web access and login permissions to contribute to maintaining a Web site. Content experts responsible for select areas of the Web site can update the site from anywhere they have web access. This "edit from anywhere" capability is very powerful because it allows subject matter experts total freedom to make changes at the spur of the moment from anywhere they can access the site. While any changes are being made documents are checked out from eMPower's revision control system to eliminate the chance of content being accidentally overwritten. After changes are made, the document can be guided through an approval process where the changes can be reviewed and approved before being published.

The WYSIWYG editing tool supplied with eMPower eliminates the need for authors to know HTML. Authors can edit content using familiar menus and tool bar icons that are popular in most word processing applications. To further facilitate information exchange and authoring, eMPower also supports full cut and paste operations.

To ensure that the site is accurate, eMPower enables you to set up a review process to make sure that any content generated is reviewed by those eMPowered to approve site content. This powerful management tool allows you to set up permissions for individuals who will be part of the approval process. The permissions give personnel the ability to view, add, edit, delete, restore, or publish content to your Web site. You can also set up the sequential order in which the content is reviewed, i.e., who will review the document after someone else has reviewed it.

Ektron's eMPower tool eliminates the need for staging servers. All content generated prior to approval can be previewed by anyone on your web development team prior to being published. This capability does require the correct permissions to be set. eMPower comes with a revision control tool that allows you to view, compare, and restore any content that was previously checked into the system. Therefore you don't have to worry about manually archiving content or setting up a staging server. There are check-in and check-out capabilities that prevent documents from accidentally being overwritten. Once a document has been checked out, a lock is put on the document to prevent any one else from accessing the document until it is checked back in again. The name of the person who checked out the document is displayed in the eMPower interface so that you know who has checked the document out. Documents can be checked in either by the User who checked the document out or by publishing the document. Publishing a document makes the page available to the public, checks the document back in and releases the lock on the document.

The eMPower content manager uses database technology to store, build, and retrieve web page content. The placement of the content on a web page is determined by templates, which you build with tools familiar to you outside the context of eMPower. Templates can be thought of as mechanical layouts of your web pages. These templates incorporate powerful ColdFusion tags that eMPower uses to register and manage your content. Each block of content, or document, is assigned a unique ID that eMPower uses to retrieve the content from the database.



Because web pages can share the same layout, it is useful to determine which types of documents will use a template. Templates are stored as ".CFM" files and are not kept in the database. If during the evolution of your site the need for a new template arises, you simply create a new one, store it in a directory accessible to eMPower, and define new document types using the new template. You can even modify the layout of an existing template, reincorporate it, and the documents will automatically flow into and adjust to the new layout.

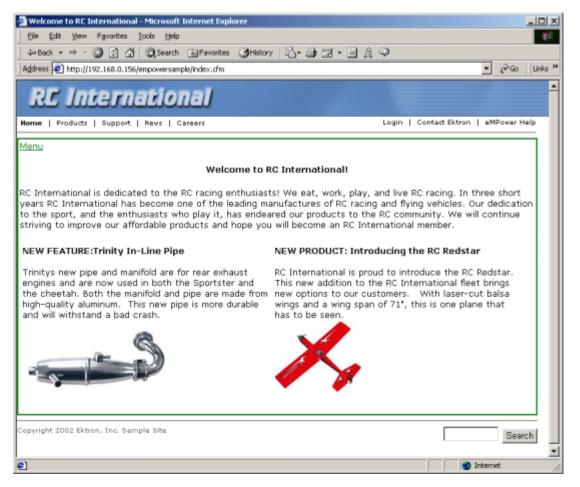
# Concepts

The eMPower product implements some specialized concepts and processes that make the product as effective as possible. Understanding these concepts before you use the product will help leverage your Web site development efforts. You will encounter the concepts and terminology discussed in this chapter as you use eMPower.

### eMPower Web Site

An eMPower web site is much different than normal static web site. In a static web site, each page is a static HTML file with content and images in the .html file. With eMPower each page is dynamically built using a template and one or more content blocks that are stored in a database. The template determines how the Web page is laid out. The content blocks are used to populate the template in the arrangement determined by the template. The content blocks in the database are used for building and displaying the web page as determined by the web administrator. The web administrator sets up rules and permissions that determine which content blocks get displayed. These rules and permissions also determine which content blocks the Site Maintainers can view and modify. Site Maintainers can range from writers, editors, illustrators, designers, content approvers, etc.

An eMPower page has two views: normal view and editor view. Normal view is what the public sees after a web page has been reviewed and published. Editor view is what a Site Maintainer sees after logging in to eMPower. After logging as a Site Maintainer, you will see frames around some of the content blocks in the web page. These frames indicate that those blocks are maintained by eMPower and can be managed by the person who has logged in. It is possible that only a few sections, or blocks, of the pages will contain frames. The menu options that a Site Maintainer sees depends on the permissions set by the site administrator for that User and the state of the content block. These frames all have a pop-up menu above each frame. The menus offer certain selections, such as check-out, edit, create, view history etc. The selections are determined by both the permissions that have been assigned to the person logged into the site and the state of the content block, e.g., waiting for approval, checked out, etc.



You can think of the template as a mechanical layout of the web page. Each block of content that will reside in the different areas of the page will have a unique identification number. This identification number will be used to call the content block from the database and build the web page.

Depending on the complexity of the web page, a web site can have anywhere from one to an infinite number of templates. Each template can be used many times. For example, if you had a template designed for displaying your company's product line, and your company had three products, that template will be used three times. The content blocks used for populating each instance of the template would be different each time, depending upon which product page is to be displayed.

eMPower requires no staging server. To prevent loss of data as the site grows and changes, eMPower incorporates a revision control system. This system allows you to recall past versions of any content block from its history.

To prevent accidental overwrites, eMPower uses a change control system. With change control, authors can check a content block out of this system. A checked out content block prevents others from accessing the content block until it is checked back in. In order to ensure that the changes an author makes is correct, the change control system enables you to set up a review process. This review process identifies a line of reviewers who will sequentially approve or reject the changes before the content block can be published. If a content block is rejected, a notice is sent to the original author and the content block is checked in for rework. The locked out status at this time is also removed.

As you now can see, the structure of an eMPower content block is very different than a static HTML page. As a result, your approach to creating web pages will be a little different than straight HTML coding. But as you'll see, the structure that eMPower uses will make site management easier than it has ever been. As you read further on, the concepts and processes that you will be using will become more familiar and soon you will be creating your own pages that will eMPower your web staff to create and maintain an accurate and up-to-date Web site.

### **User Groups**

User Groups consist of individuals who contribute to the development of your Web site. These people are the ones who will be responsible for adding, reviewing, editing, approving, and posting the content of the site. User Groups are defined via eMPower's web administration console.

The eMPower administration console is used to identify User Groups and the people who will become part of those groups. Groups can be defined by departments or functionality, depending on the nature and size of your business. For example, you can create a group called HR. The members of this group will be assigned permissions to allow them to maintain the Human Resources content blocks that will become part of your Web site. For example, the HR group would be responsible for the Careers, Benefits, and Company Policy content blocks. You could also create a group called HR approvers. These people would be responsible for accepting, rejecting, and posting the contents of the content blocks maintained by the HR group. Ideally the people you assign to these groups would be experts in their areas of responsibility. The determinations about what capabilities a group may have depends on the permissions you have assigned to them.

In many cases eMPower administrators will build groups according to the organizational structure of their company. However, if the Web site is driven by content, the User Groups can be organized by content experts, i.e., those who are most familiar with the subjects that make up the page. Because eMPower design is open ended there are many possible arrangements that you can configure.

Permissions are controlled by Content Groups. That is, Content Groups are used to determine what permissions different User Groups will have when accessing one of the content block in a particular Content Group. Content Groups are discussed later in this chapter.

#### **User Group Permissions**

Users Groups are eventually associated with Content Groups within eMPower. It is the Content Groups that determine which permissions are assigned to the User Groups. A User is given permissions based upon the groups to which he/she is assigned. As mentioned in the previous section, a company's department could have two User Groups assigned to it. Each group can have different levels of permissions. For example, a group of Human Resource content blocks could have one User Group that can add and edit the contents of all content blocks associated with the Human Resource Content Group, while another User Group can only view, accept or reject, and publish the content blocks associated with that department. The Permissions that can be assigned to a User Group are identified in the table below:

Permission	Permits User Group to
View	View any content additions or changes
Add	Add content blocks to the Web page
Edit	Edit content
Delete	Delete content blocks from the Web site
Restore	Restore a content block to its previous state
Publish	Publish, or make public, any new changes or additions

These permissions are assigned to User Groups through the Content Groups. Content Groups are discussed later in this chapter.

# **Templates**

Templates are web page shells in which content blocks are placed. Templates identify the layout of your web page. There are many different templates supplied with eMPower that you can use right out of the box. These templates can accommodate: Single, Group, and Dynamic content blocks. Each of these types will be described later on. A template usually holds the masthead, sidebars, footers, page designs, and navigation aids. It is not necessary that your web page contain all of these elements. But in order to be effective each template must contain at least one content block. If you wish, you could add multiple content blocks to a template. Some content blocks can occupy more template space than others on a page. The content blocks themselves could also contain nested or grouped content blocks.

Templates are designed outside of eMPower and must contain Ektron custom tags in order to work with eMPower. These custom tags were created by Ektron for specific use in eMPower. The tags used by eMPower can be installed in the template either manually or automatically. For information on the necessary tags that you can manually type into your templates, refer to the "Reference" chapter of this manual. For information about automatically adding these tags, see the *Adding Templates* section of the "Using eMPower" chapter of this manual. The templates are incorporated into your site through eMPower's administrator console.

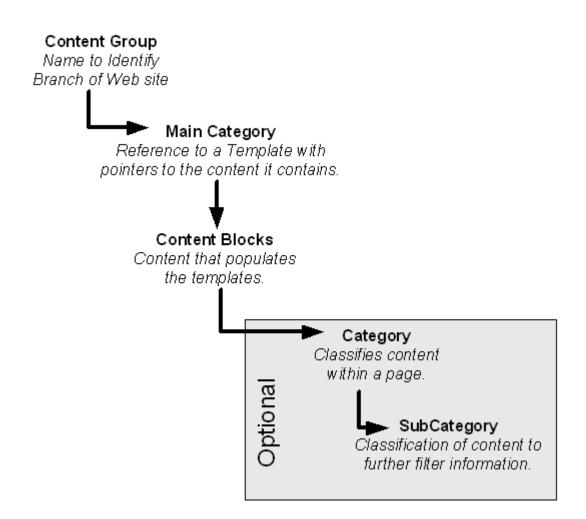
Templates can be used multiple times within a Web site. The content blocks within each instance of a template can be different. And likewise some templates may also share content blocks. The arrangement depends on your design and site architecture.

### **Content Blocks**

In eMPower, web pages are composed of Templates and Content Blocks. Content blocks are content holders within a web page. The contents can be text, pictures, video clips, etc., or a combination thereof. The contents of these content blocks are owned and maintained by User Groups. A web page can contain one or more content blocks. It can contain a combination of Group and group content blocks. Group content blocks contain one or multiple content blocks. One or more User Groups can own each content block on a group content block page.

#### **Content Block Hierarchy**

The hierarchy of content blocks typically reflects the architecture of a Web site. For example, Content Groups can be thought of as a branch of the web architecture. A Main Category is the classification of a group of similar content records that all share the same template. The template will hold one or more content blocks that are pulled from a database. To bring further order to a content block, you could further classify content blocks in the database into categories and subcategories.



#### **Content Groups**

Content Groups are name entities under which content blocks are placed. Content Groups serve three purposes.

- They help you organize your site by grouping content blocks of similar type under one group name.
- They allow you to assign access permissions (e.g., view, edit, publish) to User Groups.
- They allow you to set up an approval process that content blocks must go through before they can be published.

For organizational purposes, Content Groups allow you to group content blocks under one name. This makes it easier for you to keep track of the content blocks that make up your site. For example, if you were putting together a newspaper web site you could create a group called Sports. Under this group you could put all sports related content blocks. A Content Group could be thought of as a file folder.

Once you have created this group called Sports, you could create User Groups called SportsWriters, Sports Editors, Sports Chiefs. For each of these groups you could assign distinct permissions under which they could access these content blocks. For example, the SportsWriters could have Edit, Add, Delete and Restore permissions. The Sports Editors could have View, Edit, and Restore permissions and the Sports Chief could have view and publish permissions.

Once you have assigned permission access to the Content Groups, you can then determine the approval process through which content blocks of a particular group must pass. For example, when a content block is changed, it cannot be made public until it goes through an approval process that is set up by the Web Administrator. Using the Sports group analogy, you could assign all content blocks in the Sports group to be approved in the following order:

- 1. 1. SportsWriters create content blocks.
- 2. 2. Sports Editors review and either edit, approve, or decline content blocks.
- 3. 3. Sports Chiefs view the content blocks and decide to publish or not publish them.

As you can see, Content Groups are very useful in organizing your Web sites and ensuring that proper content gets generated and published.

#### Main Categories

Main Categories tell eMPower how to associate templates with content blocks. Content Groups must have at least one content block type. Content blocks that are grouped under one Main Category will share the same layout, or template. For example, if you were creating a news page you might have a Main Category called "Current Events," one called "Sports," and one called "Weather." The content created for these types should be relevant to their titles.

Ektron supplies two sample content types for you to use. The samples are

- Single, which can be used for a web page that holds a Static content block
- Group, which can be used for a Group of content blocks

#### **Content Categories and Subcategories**

Content categories and subcategories sort information for Group Content blocks. Content categories are a way to further organize content blocks that share similar content or information. Categories further refine group Main Categories and build relationships between content. Sticking with our newspaper analogy, you could create a group content block called Sports and make a category on that page called Winter Sports and that category could have subcategories such as Skiing, Skating, Hockey, etc. Subcategories are also useful for mapping out your site.

#### **Content Block IDs**

Content block IDs are used to identify the different blocks of content, or content blocks, stored in the eMPower database. When a Site Maintainer creates a new content block from within eMPower, eMPower automatically assigns it an ID number. These numbers are used to build, or populate, a web page and display it in a browser. If you use Group Content blocks, each content block in the group will also be assigned a unique ID number. As a Site Maintainer, you don't have to worry about ID numbers but knowing about them helps you understand the operations of eMPower. However, if you are responsible for creating new templates, you will have to manually assign the content blocks that will be put into the templates unique ID numbers.

#### **Content Block Deletion**

While it is possible to delete a content block from within eMPower, a record of that content block will always exist. This situation exists, because eMPower uses a database to store all content blocks and this database uses a revision control system. This revision control system stores all historical versions of any content block checked into eMPower. As a result, deleting a content block should be seen as removing content from a Web page.

There are two distinct methods used by eMPower when deleting content blocks. One method is used when deleting a Group content block and the other is used when deleting a content block from a group content block. When deleting a Group content block, you can either delete the contents from the page and remove all links to that page. Or, you can remove all links to a web page.

When deleting content blocks from a Group content block, you are actually remove the content block from that page or sequence.

In either of the above cases, the content block will exist in the database unless modifications are made to the database itself.

#### **Content Block Approval Process**

When web page content blocks are created or modified they are typically passed through an approval process. The approval process is where the content block are reviewed or edited by other Site Maintainers. These reviewers can have the power to either

- Make changes
- Approve or reject changes
- Publish the content block

Each of the above functions are entirely configurable. The approval process, i.e., the order in which Users have to approve a content block before it gets published, is set up by using the eMPower administrator console. The approval process is determined by the Content Group. Each Content Group can have its own separate and distinct approval process. To begin the approval process the content editor must submit the content block to the eMPower system. When that is done the reviewers are notified by email that a content block is waiting on their approval. The reviewer can see and access the content block waiting on their approval by going to their eMPower work area.

When you set up a Web site you should consider creating User Groups based not only on content block access but also on control access regarding the approval process. For example if the site were a news Web site you could create a group called Sports Writers and associate them with a Content Group called Sports. However, within the Sports Writers group there could be other people with different levels of responsibility, like the Sports Editor, and the Editor in Chief. For those people it would make site maintenance easier if you created User Groups with names relative to their responsibility. For example, you might want to make a User Group called Chief Editors and whoever gets assigned to this group will have full access permissions, i.e., view, add, edit, delete, restore, and publish, to any Content Group it gets associated with.

#### Setting up the Order of Approval

The order in which a content block gets approved can be set up in one of the three ways:

- Assigning one publisher per content group
- Assigning two or more publishers per content group
- Assigning no publishers to a content group

If you assign one publisher to a content group, the content block will be assigned to that person when the author submits the content block for approval. When this is done, the person assigned publishing permissions will have the chance to review the content of the content block and decide to either decline the changes or publish the content block. If the publisher declines the content block it will be put back into revision control and a notification will be sent to the author. If the content block is published, it will go live on the Web site, i.e. it will be viewable to the public.

If you assign two or more publishers you must consider the order in which User Groups should review the content block. This order is established in a list format, where the Users high on the list will review the content block before the Users low on the list. The order of this list is determined by using the eMPower Administrator Console.

**NOTE** The approval list is always processed in a top down manner. As a result, a User Group's order in the list is an important consideration in terms of who gets to review a submitted content block. This consideration is especially evident when a User of a group listed in the approval process submits a content block to be published. For example, if that User is part of a group listed in the middle of the list, only the reviewers below the middle will get to review that User's content

block. The review process always flows down the list, never up. If you want to change this situation you will have to create a new content block group that has a different review order and have the author create and submit the content block to this new group.

Assigning no publishers to a content group allows you to make a content block live without going through a review process.

In all three cases, the "Save and Submit" button, supplied as part of the approval process must be clicked to either start the review process or publish the content block. If there are one or more publishers identified, pressing this button will start and increment the approval process. If there is no publisher assigned, clicking this button will make the content block go live.

# Web Site On-line Help

If your Web site requires a help system the eMPower administrator provides the ability to add one. The help system that eMPower provides is similar to the help system that you might see in a software application. This help system will enable you to provide custom help to your eMPower Users. For example, you could use the help system to explain the content block approval process that you set up or you could add a suggested procedure that you want your site maintainers to use. Typically, the site manager or administrator is responsible for creating the help system.

The help system lets you group help topics into categories and subcategories. This ability allows you to arrange and display information that relates to each other in an intuitive manner.

### **Revision Control**

Revision control tools are provided in eMPower. These tools allow you to check in and check out content blocks. When a content block is checked out, no one else can edit that content block until you check it back in. In some cases the tool acts as a change control tool where a content block cannot be checked back in unless it goes through an approval process. The person who originally checks out the content block is identified by eMPower so that if someone wants access to the content block they can tell who has the content block and contact that person. The original content block is maintained by the revision control system. So, if you make changes and save them to the content block that you checked out, you can always revert back to the previous version that is held in the revision control. When a content block is checked in, the previous version is archived. All archived versions are available for recall and viewing via a "View History" option provided in eMPower.

# Workflows

This section offers suggested workflows that can be used when approaching or starting an eMPower project. The sub-sections that follow break the efforts into tasks that are typically performed by people with different levels of responsibility. In some cases these tasks may be performed by one or more people. The cases and levels of responsibility can vary from organization to organization. The details of all the tasks discussed in this section can be found in the "Using eMPower" chapter of this manual.

#### Site Manager (Web Master) WorkFlow

The flow described below assumes that you have already set up your server machine, platform, and firewall, selected your ISP, loaded all scripting software, and installed the eMPower software.

The following list is a suggested approach to setting up the initial state of a Web site that will use eMPower to manage it as it evolves.

- 1. Design the site: identify Content Groups, content of pages, flow of information, link structure.
- Layout and design your template with tables, graphics, hyperlinks, etc. using popular web design tools, i.e., Dreamweaver, FrontPage, etc.
- Identify placement of content blocks, or content blocks, in the templates and add ID tags to each content block in the template.
- 4. Identify and add fonts to the site to make them accessible to the Site Maintainers.

- 5. Add content where necessary. Some content blocks can start out empty but it would be helpful to authors if you put some content that explains what should be filled in at each location.
- 6. 6. Upload all graphics that the site will initially need using the content editor.
- 7. Create User Groups and establish approval process.
- 8. Setup initial login permission that will let at least one site administrator access the site.
- 9. Notify personnel responsible for site administering that the site is ready for them.

#### Administration WorkFlow

The following list is a suggested flow that a site administrator might take to prepare the site to go live and enable eMPower access for Site Maintainers. This access will determine permissions and set revision control processes.

- Login to eMPower.
- Click on a "Menu."
- Select "Work Area" from the displayed options.
- Click the Setup option in the displayed form
- Select **Configuration** from the displayed menu and make any necessary changes.
- Under the Templates category, identify and load in templates.
- Under the User category, set up User Groups and Users.
- Under the Content category, set up Content Groups, Main Categories, Categories, and SubCategories (Only Content Groups and Types are necessary).
- Under the Content category assign permissions to Content Groups and establish approval process.
- Build your Help system (If needed).

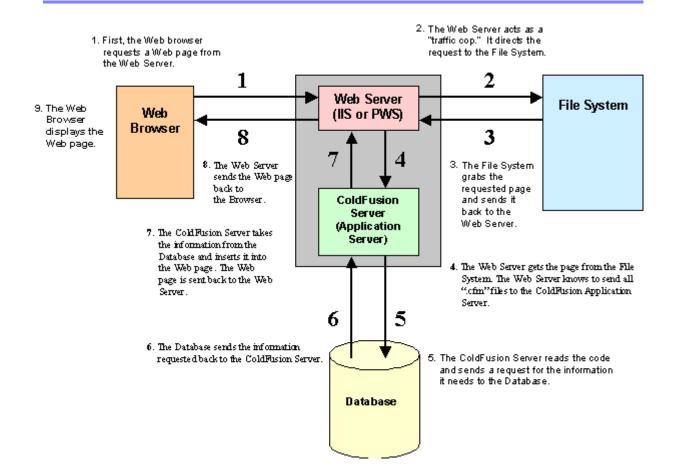
#### Site Maintainer Workflow

Site Maintainers are responsible for keeping the site accurate and up to date. These people primarily interface with the Work Area and the Content Editor. The details for performing any tasks identified below can be found in the "Using eMPower"chapter of this manual.

- Check your email for notices of content changes pending your review.
- Log into eMPower and check your work area for content blocks that need your attention.
- After logging in go to the web page(s) that contains the content block(s) that you want to change.
- Click on Menu located above the content block you want to change.
- Click on the **Check Out** option of the menu.
- Make your changes.
- Save your changes using a button that relates to your intent. For example, if you want to continue to work with the content blocks while not giving up the locked out status use the **Save** Button.
- Close the Editor window.
- Preview the changes that you made, using the Preview option supplied by eMPower.
- Go back and make any changes if necessary.

# eMPower and ColdFusion

Ektron's eMPower uses Allaire's ColdFusion to assist in building web pages. A site built with eMPower will check all requests for pages to see if the request pages contain ColdFusion MarkUp Language (CFML) tags. If it does eMPower invokes a ColdFusion server to help pull the template, content blocks, business rules and permissions from the database and build the page. Once the page is built, it is then returned to the web server which then sends it to the requesting browser for display. This process is illustrated below.



# Logging In & Out of eMPower

The eMPower administrator must set up the application and configure the database, editor, and library settings before Users can access the editing and publishing functions. All eMPower administrator tasks are performed from the Administrator Work Area.

#### Logging In

To launch the eMPower application, go to the Web site login page. The person who initially installed eMPower configures the URL address of your login page. The Web site login page contains the login button shown below:



To log into eMPower:

- 1. Use Microsoft Internet Explorer, 4.x or above, to browse to the URL address of the login page.
- 2. Click Login to open the login dialog box, shown below.

🖉 Login - Microso	oft Internet Expl 💶 🗙
Username:	admin
Password:	skololok
Logit	n Cancel

- 3. Enter your **Username** and **Password**. Make sure that the Username/password combination has administrator privileges.
- 4. Click the **Login** button to enter your eMPower-enhanced Web site.

After logging in successfully, your Web page is shown in the eMPower view. Menu boxes are drawn around each content area on the page. As you drag the cursor over the **Menu** link, the menu will pop up, displaying a list of available tasks. The menu items will

vary, depending upon the privileges assigned to the Username/ password combination used during login.

Menu	
[Published]	
Work Area for Application Administrator	o eM
Create Content	
E Library	ent r
<sup>U</sup> Check Out	ent to
V Delete	int.
View History	
Preview Page	
Help	e cor sect
Properties	5000
Logout	

Ektron's eMPower allows multiple business users to

#### **Logging Out**

To log out of eMPower:

1. Follow the menu path

#### Menu > Logout

to display the confirmation dialog shown below:



2. Click **Logout** on the confirmation dialog to exit eMPower, or **Cancel** to return to the eMPower enabled Web site.

After logging out, you will be returned to your Web site at the page where you logged out, however, it will be shown in standard view, not the eMPower view. Νοτε

To log in again, you must browse to a Web site page where the login button is displayed.

# **Administrator Work Area**

All Administrative functions are accessed from the eMPower Administrator Work Area, the center of all administrative tasks.

# **Opening the Work Area**

To open the eMPower Administrator Work Area:

- Log into eMPower. Your Web site will be displayed in the eMPower view.
- 2. Follow the menu path

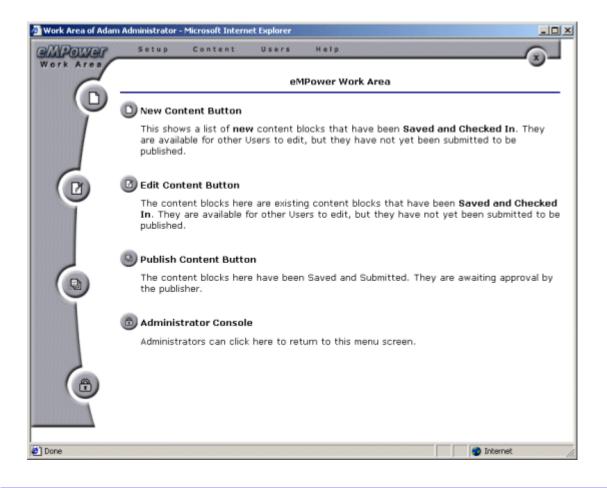
Menu > Work Area for Adam Administrator

**NOTE** The item "Work Area for Adam Administrator" will not always say "Adam Administrator". The name of the person who logs in is shown in the menu item.

You may also click the Work Area button:



to open the Work Area, shown on the following page.

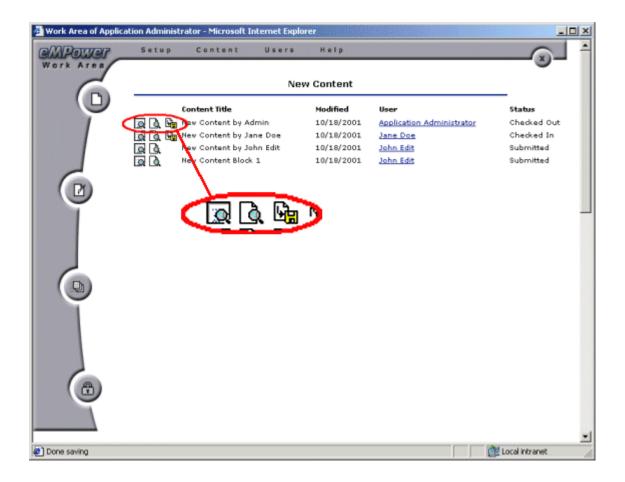


# **New Content Area**



The New Content Area is where you can access all the content blocks that have been added to the eMPower Web site, but have not yet been published. All Users will have access to this area. Depending on their permissions, they might not see every new content block.

To access the New Content Area, click on the button shown above in your workarea.



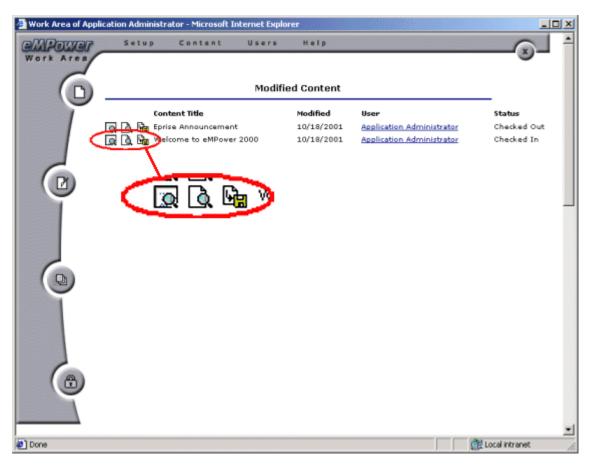
From this area of the Work Area, they will be able to perform many tasks including:

Button	Description	
	Preview Content block in Template Clicking on this button will open a new window with the respective content block displayed in its proper template.	
<u>à</u>	Preview Content Clicking on the Preview Content will display just the content, of the respective content block, in the Work Area.	
<b>B</b>	Edit Content Clicking the Edit button will checkout the content block for editing.	

# **Edit Content Area**



The Edit Content area will display all the current content blocks that are checked out for editing throughout the eMPower Web site. All Users will have access to this area. However, depending on their permissions, they might not see every checked out content block.



From this area of the Work Area, they will be able to perform many tasks including:

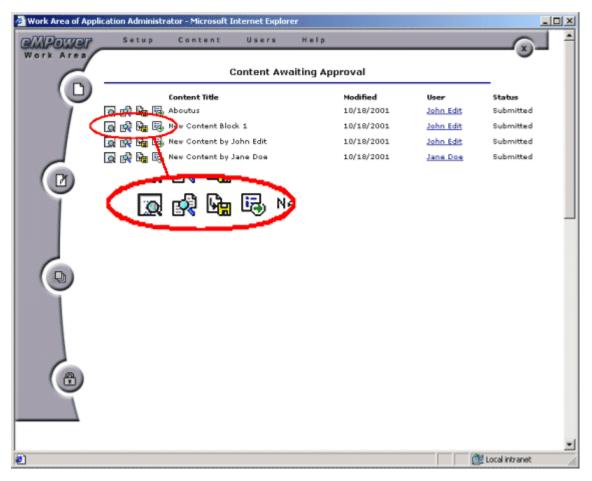
Button	Description
	Preview Content block in Template Clicking on this button will open a new window with the respective content block displayed in its proper template.
Q.	Preview Content Clicking on the Preview Content will display just the content, of the respective content block, in the Work Area.

Button	Description
<b>B</b>	Edit Content Clicking the Edit button will checkout the content block for editing.

# **Publish Content Area**



The Publish Content area will display all the current content blocks that are submitted to you to be approved or declined. Users who are part of an approval chain are the only Users who need access to this area. Content will only be listed in this area if you are the next approver for the content.



From this area of the Work Area, they will be able to perform many tasks including:

Button	Description
	Preview Content block in Template Clicking on this button will open a new window with the respective content block displayed in its proper template.
R	View Changes Clicking on the View Changes button will display the current published version and submitted version of the content block side by side to show differences between them.

Button	Description
<b>B</b>	Edit Content Clicking the Edit button will checkout the content block for editing.
E.	Publish Content Clicking the Publish content button will bring up the Approve/Decline Window for the content block.

# Admin Console Area



The Admin Console button will take you back to the Work Area landing page where you can access all aspects of eMPower. If non administrators click on this button in their Work Area, they will be taken to a User Properties area where they can modify their personal settings.

# **Administrator Toolbar**

## Setup

Setup

The setup area in the Administrator Workarea is where you will be able to configure many aspects of eMPower. This will be explained in further detail in "Setup Area" on page 35.

# Content



An eMPower Web site is different from a standard HTML-based Web site. In the eMPower application, Web pages are composed of blocks of content and templates. The content and template information are stored in your system database.

- **Content blocks** may contain text, pictures, video clips, etc., or any combination.
- **Templates** define how these content blocks are positioned within a Web page.

Each Web page is associated with a template. The Web page may contain one or more content blocks.

For more information about content management in eMPower, refer to "Content Area" on page 54.

#### Users

Users are content contributors who use eMPower to maintain Web site content. Each User is associated with a User Group. The Administrator configures access privileges (for example, view, edit, and publish) for each User Group, enabling them to maintain the content blocks of each Content Group while maintaining a level of control over the process.

To configure Users and User Groups, follow the process outlined below:

- Add User Groups
- Add Users to User Groups
- Configure the level of content management that each User Group may perform within each Content Group.

Detailed information about Users and Users Groups may be found in "Users" on page 166.

#### Help

Help

The help area is where you may create and update custom help topics and items for your Web site. The information used in the Help area of the Web site will only be viewable by users logged into the eMPower Web site.

For more information about creating a custom help section for your Web site, refer to "Help" on page 182.

# **Closing the Work Area**

When you close the Administrator Work Area, you return to the eMPower view of your Web site, but you do not exit the eMPower application.

To close the Administrator Work Area, click



# Setup Area

# Configuration

The first task that the administrator must perform is to configure the eMPower application. This step must be completed before any User can access eMPower.

WARNING! Perform this step FIRST!

 From the Work Area, follow the path Setup > Configuration

n Administrato	r - Microsoft Inter	net Explorer	
Setup	Content	Users	Hel
Configur	ation		
Report	۱.	e	MPow

to display the Configuration page, shown below:

ork Area	Return to Menu			×_
6		eMPower Configuration Build 3.7		
U	Owner:		DataSource:	EMPOWERSAMPLE_DSN
	Server Path:	http://localhost/eMPoverSample/	Default Language:	English 💌
	Absolute Pathi	CI\INETPUB\WWWROOT\eMPowerSam	User Authentication:	Database 💌
	Email Domain:	mydomain.com	Database Type:	ACCESS .
D	Mail Server:	localhost	State Management:	Cookies -
U	Default Style Sheet:	http://localhost/eMPoverSample/ defai	ultoss	
	License Key(s):			
6	Database			
	Usemame:		Password:	
1	Editor Max Content Size:			
	HTML Filter:	65536 bytes (blank for no limit)		Word 2000 content:
		C vell formed HTML @ xhtml C minimal	Show Style Sheet Info	
1	Remove tags, not	font	Remove tags and	
A	content within: Remove	style	content within: Remove tags with no	span
9	Attributes: Remove End tags:	2010	attributes:	15pen
	Library File Upload Path:	C:\INETPUB\WWWROOT\eMPowerSam	Extensions:	doc,pdf,xls,ppt,zip
	Image Upload	CI\INETPUB\WWWROOT\eMPowerSam	Extensions	alf.Jpg.Jpeg
	Pathi	In the coopy way would be a set of the set o	Extensions	lau ana ann a'
	Other Content Menus:	DHTML .	Extensions:	Dreamweaver/Ultradev *
	Insert Tags:	<pre>cfmodule template=""&gt; *</pre>	CFFILE Mode:	644
	and the second second	· · · _		011
		Update S	etup	

2. Enter the required information using the following information about each section of the configuration page:

# **Server Settings**

At the top of the configuration page, there are fields where you will have to enter information that is specific to your server, e-mail, datasource, etc. Shown below is the Server configuration section.

Owner:	ektron	DataSource:	eMPower_sample
Server Path:	http://localhost/empowersample/	Default Language:	English 💌
Absolute Path:	c:\inetpub\wwwroot\empowersample\	User Authentication:	Database 💌
Email Domain:	mydomain.com	Database Type:	ACCESS +
Mail Server:	http://localhost/	State Management:	Cookies 💌
Default Style Sheet:	http://localhost/empowersample/ defa	ultoss	
License Key(s):			

As you can see, there are a few fields that you need to fill out before you should use eMPower. Use the table below to fill out the appropriate fields.

Field	Description
Owner	Enter the name of the organization that owns the eMPower application. This information is entered during installation.
Data Source	Enter the name of the Datasource that will be used for eMPower. This MUST be an eMPower database.
Server Path	The server path of the Web site that will utilize eMPower is shown. This information is entered during installation.
Default Language	From the dropdown box, select the language to which the Web site will default.
Absolute Path	This is the path to the \eMPowerSample\ directory on the server machine where eMPower is installed to.
User Authentication	Indicates the authentication method that will be used. If you purchase the bonus NT/LDAP authentication package, you can choose between eMPower, NT, or LDAP Authentication. See the eMPower Installation Manual, Version 3.7, for further information.
Email Domain	Enter the name of your email server.
Database Type	Select the Database Type that you are using for your Web site.

Field	Description
Mail Server	Enter the address of your Mail server
State Management	From the dropdown box, select the type of state management which the Web site will use. You may choose either Cookies or Sessions, which are described below.
Default Style Sheet	Enter the filename and location of a style sheet that you would like to use as a default. If a style sheet is assigned to a Main Category, the default style sheet will be ignored.
License Key(s)	Enter the license key(s) that were provided at the time of purchase via e- mail.

### Sessions vs. Cookies

#### Cookies

By selecting cookies, ColdFusion will use cookies to manage the client information. The data is stored in a browser cookie that exists on the clients system, allowing the server to interact with the client. By default, cookies are enabled for use with eMPower. Browsers that log into eMPower driven sites, must have cookies enabled.

#### Sessions

By selecting Sessions, ColdFusion will use sessions to manage the client information. The data is stored and managed on the server system which is based on all the client information for each browser instance. Cookies are enabled by default, so if you wish to use sessions, you will need to enable it in the admin setup.

In order for the eMPower application to function correctly using sessions, the Application and Session variables must be enabled in ColdFusion Administrator.

**NOTE** Although the Application and Session variables are enabled by default, you should ensure that they are enabled before proceeding.

# **Database Settings**

If you need a Username and password to access the eMPower database, you can enter the Username and password in this area.

Database		
Usemame:	Password:	

Use the following table to properly fill out this section.

Field	Description
Username	Insert the Username for the eMPower database that you are using for your Web site.
Password	Insert the proper password for the eMPower database that you are using for your Web site.

# **Editor Settings**

You may specify certain settings for the editor when used by the content contributors. Seen below is the Editor settings configuration.

Editor		
Curcor		
Max Content Size:	65536 bytes (blank for no limit)	AutoDetect Microsoft Word 2000 content: 🔽
HTML Filter:	O well formed HTML ⊙ xhtml O minimal	Show Style Sheet Info: 🔽
Remove tags, not content within:	font	Remove tags and content within:
Remove Attributes:	style	Remove tags with no span attributes:
Remove End tags:		

Use the following table to setup your editor as needed.

Field	Description	Default
Max Content Size	Enter the maximum number of bytes that one content block may contain. Leave this field empty to set no size limit.	65536 Bytes
Auto Detect Microsoft Word 2000 contents.	If this box is checked off, and you paste in content from Microsoft Word 2000, eMPower will detect this then properly clean the HTML code for higher performance.	Yes
HTML Filter	<ul> <li>Select the HTML filtering option that you prefer</li> <li>well-formed HTML</li> <li>xhtml</li> <li>minimal</li> </ul>	XHTML
Show Style Sheet Info	When checked off, there will be a link on the editor window that will allow users to view the style sheet.	Yes
Remove tags, but not the content within.	Specify HTML tags that you would like to strip out of the editor. Tags in this field will be stripped out, however, content within the tags will remain.	Font
Remove tags and content within	Specify HTML tags that you would like to strip out of the editor. Tags specified in this field will be stripped out along with all content contained within.	
Remove Attributes	Specify HTML tags that you would like to have attributes stripped out of.	Style
Remove tags with no attributes	Specify HTML tags that you would like to strip out of the editor if there are no attributes assigned to the tag.	Span
Remove End Tags	Specify ending tags that you would like to have stripped out of the content blocks.	

The next section will give examples of the five editor options that will strip out tags, content, and/or attributes.

## Remove Tags, But Not The Content Within

For this example, we have set this field to remove **<font>** tags, but not the content within.

Before:

WYSIWYG View	HTML View	
Default Style  Normal  B I U	<p><font face="Tahoma&lt;br" style="BACKGROUND-&lt;br&gt;COLOR: #ffff00">color=#000080 size=6&gt;Ektron eMPower</font></p>	

After this content is entered into the editor, and the HTML is cleaned, you will then have the following result:

WYSIWYG View	HTML View
	<p>Ektron eMPower</p>
Default Style 💌 Normal 💌 B	
Ektron eMPower	

Notice that the content remains, but the font tags have been stripped out of the HTML.

### **Remove Tags With No Attributes**

For this example, we will show how removing tags with no attributes works. The configuration for eMPower is set to remove **<span>** tags that have no attributes set.

Before:

WYSIWYG View	HTML View
Default Style • Normal • <b>B Z U A</b> This content uses a span tag with attributes. This content uses a span tag with no attributes.	<p><span style="COLOR:&lt;br&gt;#0000ff">This content uses a span tag with attributes.<!--<br-->SPAN&gt; </span></p> <p><span>This content uses a span tag with no attributes.</span></p>

Once the content is in the editor, and the HTML is cleaned, the result will be as follows.

WYSIWYG View	HTML View
Default Style • Normal • <b>B / U A</b> This content uses a span tag with attributes. This content uses a span tag with no attributes.	<p><span style="COLOR:&lt;br&gt;#0000ff">This content uses a span tag with attributes.<!--<br-->SPAN&gt;</span></p> <p>This content uses a span tag with no attributes.</p>

Notice that the content remains the same, however, the span tag for the bottom content was removed because there were no attributes assigned to it unlike the top content which had a color assigned to it.

#### **Remove Tags and Content Within**

This field gives you the option to remove the tag, as well as the contents within the tag. One example of this might be to remove all the <script> tags in a content block.

#### Before

WYSIWYG View	HTML View
Default Style • Normal • <b>B</b> <i>I</i> Here is a script tag:	<p>Here is a script tag:</p> <p><script>//<! This is a content in a script tag //> </script></p>

Notice that we have added fake script at the end that links to the Ektron Web site. Since we specified to remove all <script> tags, when the HTML is cleaned, it will be stripped out as shown below.

WYSIWYG View	HTML View
Default Style ▼ Normal ▼ Here is a script tag: 	Here is a script tag:

As stated earlier, this can be useful for stripping out <script> tags that are not wanted on your Web site.

### Remove Attributes

This option is used to remove the attributes of a given tag, but not strip out the tag itself.

Before

WYSIWYG View	HTML View
Default Style Normal BZUA Weicome to my site! This is a story about my life	<h1 style="color: green; font-&lt;br&gt;size: 37px; font-family:&lt;br&gt;impact"> Welcome to my site!</h1> <p style="text-indent: 1cm;&lt;br&gt;background: yellow; font-&lt;br&gt;family:andy"> This is a story about my life</p>

After this content is entered into the editor, and the HTML is cleaned, you will then have the following result

WYSIWYG View	HTML View	
Default Style • Heading 1 • <b>B Z !</b> Welcome to my site! This is a story about my life	<h1>Welcome to my site!</h1> <p>This is a story about my life</p>	

In this example, notice how the style attributes were removed from the content, but the actual tags remained intact.

# **Library Options**

You may specify the location that images and files will be uploaded to, as well as the types of images and files that can be uploaded by content contributors.

Library			
File Upload Path:	c:\inetpub\wwwroot\empowersample\e	Extensions:	doc,pdf,xls,ppt,zip
Image Upload Path:	c:\inetpub\wwwroot\empowersample\e	Extensions:	gif.jpg.jpeg

Modify this section of the configuration according to your needs. Use the following table to help you.

Field	Description	Default
File Upload Path	Enter the folder location where all files will be uploaded.	[Absolutepath]\emplibrary
File Extensions	Enter the file extensions that are permitted to be uploaded to the folder location. Use a comma to separate multiple formats; do not include preceding periods. Enter in the format doc,pdf,xls	doc,pdf,xls,ppt,zip
Image Upload Path	Enter the folder location where all images will be uploaded.	[Absolutepath]\emplibrary
Image Extensions	Enter the image extensions that are permitted to be uploaded to the folder location. Use a comma to separate multiple formats; do not include preceding periods. Enter in the format gif,jpg,jpeg	gif,jpg,jpeg

# **Other Options**

You may modify the format of the ColdFusion tags that you will be using for eMPower in this area.

Other			
Content Menus:	Icons 💌	Extensions:	Dreamweaver/Ultradev 💌
Insert Tags:	<cfmodule template=""> 💌</cfmodule>	CFFILE Mode:	644

Use the following table to assist you in choosing the options that are right for you.

Field	Description	Default
Content Menus	Select whether to display the eMPower Content block menus as the DHTML menu, or by using Icons.	lcons

Field	Description	Default
Extensions	Choose between Macromedia Dreamweaver/UltraDev or None. This will be explained later in the manual.	Dreamweaver/Ultradev
Insert Tags	Choose the format of the ColdFusion tags that will be inserted into your templates. Ektron recommends using <b><cfmodule< b=""> <b>template=</b>""&gt;, unless you are calling the custom tags from your /Cfusion/Custom Tags directory.</cfmodule<></b>	<cfmodule template=""></cfmodule>
CFFILE Mode	Optional. Defines permissions for a file on Solaris or HP-UX. Ignored in Windows.	644

# **Update Setup**

Click **Update Setup** when finished. A confirmation message will be displayed. You may close your Work Area and return to the eMPower view of your Web site, or select another task from the menu.

Update Setup

After you complete the initial configuration, you should organize and define the Web site templates, content, and Users.

These topics are detailed in the following sections of the manual.

# System Reports

System reports summarize three aspects of the eMPower application for your reference:

- **Content Status** a list of all content blocks with their status information.
- User Help a list of all custom help content and their associated categories and subcategories.
- **Users** a summary of system Users, their associated User Group and current email address.

To view system reports, you must have administrator privileges. This menu is not available to Users that have only content editing or publishing privileges.

## **Content Status Reports**

The status of all content blocks, whether they are checked out, published, or submitted for approval, can be viewed from the eMPower Administrator Work Area.

To view the content status report:

1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path

#### Setup > Reports > Content Status

m Admir	nistrator - M	icrosof	t Interr	net Explorer	
S	etup	Cont	ent	Users	Help
Cor	nfiguratio	n			
Rep	oorts	۰	Conte	ent Status	Power V
	D New Content B		User I	Hel	
Г	his shows	a list		<del>w content o</del> s to edit. bu	nocks that ut thev hav

to generate and display the report, shown below.

over	I	Return to Menu					x
Area			Conte	nt Sta	tus Report		
	ID	Content Title	<u>Status</u>	User	Content Group	Main Category	Public
	1	Home page content	Published		Sample Site	General	1
	2	Products Main Page	Published		Sample Site	Products	1
	4	eMPower help	Published		eMPower	eMPower Help	1
	5	Support Main page	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
	6	News Main Page	Published		Sample Site	About Us	1
Dr)	7	Careers	Published		Sample Site	About Us	1
9	8	Contact Ektron	Published		eMPower	eMPower Help	1
	9	RC Sportster	Published		Sample Site	Products	1
	10	RC Cheetah	Published		Sample Site	Products	1
	11	RC Lilly	Published		Sample Site	Products	1
	12	RC Redstar	Published		Sample Site	Products	1
	13	Frequently Asked Questions	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
-	14	RC Sportster FAQs	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
Q)	15	RC Sportster FAQ 1	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
	16	RC Sportster FAQ2	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
	17	RC Cheetah FAQs	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
	18	RC Cheetah FAQ1	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
	19	RC Cheetah FAQ2	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
	20	RC Cheetah FAQ3	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
	21	RC Lilly FAQs	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
C	22	RC Lilly FAQ1	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
A	23	RC Lilly FAQ2	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
9	24	RC Redstar FAQs	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
	25	RC Redstar FAQ1	Published		Sample Site	Support	1
10000	26	Jobs at RC International	Published		Sample Site	About Us	1
	27	Servo Control Engineer	Published		Sample Site	About Us	1

2. Click on a column heading to sort the list of content blocks according to that criteria.

Field	Description
ID	The unique identification number assigned to each content block.
Content Title	The name of the content block. To preview the content in a separate window, click on the title.
Status	The current status of the content, whether it is awaiting publication, in the process of being edited, or published.
User	The name of the most recent User to check out the content block.

Field	Description
Content Group	The group name with which the content is associated.
Main Category	The main category with which each content block is associated.
Public	A check indicates that the content is available for public viewing.

3. When you finish reviewing the content status, select another task from the Administrator Work Area, or close the browser window to return to the eMPower view of your Web site.

# **User Help Reports**

All content blocks that comprise your custom help system are listed in a summary report. To view the User Help report:

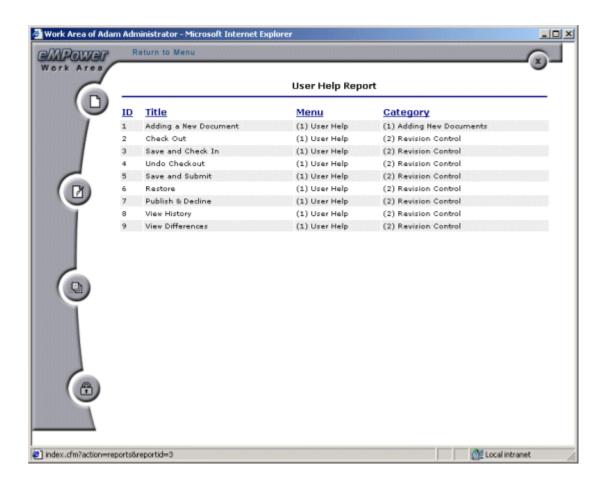
1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path

#### Setup > Reports > User Help

uann	Auministrator	- Microsol	it miteri	iet explorer	
7	Setup	Cont	ent	Users	Help
1	Configurat	ion			
	Reports	•	Conte	ent Status	Power W
۷.	D New Cor	ntent B	User I	lps.	
	This sho	we bliet	Users		

This shows a list or new content bocks that h available for other Users to edit, but they have

#### to generate and display the report, shown below.



2. The report columns are detailed below. Click the heading name to sort according to column heading.

Field	Description
ID	The unique identification number assigned to each Help content block.
Title	The title of the help content block.
Menu	The main category with which the help content is associated.
Category	The subcategory of Menu under which the help content is displayed.

When you have finished reviewing your Help, select another task from the Administrator Work Area, or close the browser window to return to the eMPower view of your Web site.

## **Users Reports**

The Users Report is a summary of all personnel authorized to log in and utilize eMPower. However, you can only add or modify User information from the Users menu.

To view the Users report:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path: Setup > Reports > Users

Jam	Administrator -	Microsoft	Internet Explore	r.
7	Setup	Conte	nt User	s Help
1	Configurati	on		
	Reports	•	Content Statu	IS Power Work Area
)	D New Con	tent B	Jser Help Jsers	
	This show available	/s a list <mark>-</mark>	or meglogeonicer	n blocks that have been <b>Sav</b> , but they have not yet beer

to generate and display the report, shown below.

Work Area of Adar BMPOWBI Work Area	n Administrator - I Return to Me		Internet Explore		
6				Users Report	
	User Name admin tedit toublish	First Adam John Jane	Last Administrator Edit Publish	Email youremailஇyourdomain.com aliasல்youremail.com aliasல்youremail.com	User Group Admin group Content Contributors publishers
Ē					
index.cfm?action=rep	ports&reportid=4				Local intranet

2. The Users Report lists all current eMPower personnel, their email addresses, and the User Group to which they are assigned. You may change the order of this list by clicking on any report heading to sort the list according to the selected heading.

Field	Description
User Name	The name used to log in to eMPower.
First	The first name of the User.
Last	The surname of the User.
Email	The email address of the User. Click on the address to open a new mail message from your default mail application.

Field	Description
User Groups	The User Group to which the person is associated. The group determines the level of content modification and publishing allowed.

3. After reviewing User information, select another task from the Administrator Work Area, or close the browser window to return to the eMPower view of your Web site.

# **Content Area**

# **Content Management**

Access all tasks associated with Web site content from the Content Management page. Only eMPower Users with Administrative privileges are able to access Content Management.

All eMPower management areas are designed around a tree structure that allows you to easily review how the components of your Web site are organized. Content Management looks very similar to Template Management

# **Opening the Content Management Tree**

To Navigate to the Content Management tree:

- 1. Login with administrative privileges.
- From the eMPower view of your Web page, select:
   Menu > Administrator Work Area or click Work Area
- 3. From the menubar at the top, select:

#### Content > Content Management

dministrator	- Microsoft Interr	et Explorer		
Setup	Content	Users	Help	
	Content Ma	inagement		
	Template	lanagemen	t ower	Work Ai
	Fonts		•	
💷 New Col	nt <del>enc Buccon</del>			

This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to open Content Management.

There are two frames in the Content Management tree, shown below.

#### Content Management

- Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/
  - Add a Content Group
- The tree frame, on the left, contains the name of your Web site at the top. Beneath the Web site are the names of all the Content Groups, Main Categories, Categories, and Sub Categories. Under each folder are the titles of all content blocks that are associated with that content group.
  - Content blocks are identified by the content block icon:



• **The action frame**, on the right, lists all the tasks that may be performed on the folder or content block selected in the tree.

## **Content Groups & Categories**

Content Groups and Categories are folders under which content blocks are placed. They allow you to group content blocks under one name. In fact, Content Groups serve three different purposes:

- Help you organize your site by grouping content blocks of a similar type under one group name.
- Allow you to assign access permissions (e.g., view, edit, publish) to User Groups for each Content Group.
- Allow you to set up an approval process by content group that each block of content must go through before it can be published.

Content Groups make it easier for you to track the content that makes up your site.

For example, if you were putting together a Web site for a newspaper, you could create a group called Sports. Under this group you could put all sports related content blocks. A Content Group could be thought of as a file folder. Once you have created this group called Sports, you could create User Groups called Sports Writers, Sports Editors, Sports Chiefs. For each of these groups you could assign distinct permissions under which they could access these content blocks. For example, the Sports Writers could have Edit, Add, Delete and Restore permissions. The Sports Editors might have View, Edit, and Restore permissions and the Sports Chief could have view and publish permissions.

Content Group Categories help you organize content blocks in your site by grouping and building relationships between content blocks. After building your site you will be able to easily locate content blocks by knowing the category to which it belongs.

Categories sort information for Groups. They are a way to further organize content that shares similar content or information. Categories further refine group types and build relationships between content. There are three levels of categories in which content may be placed:

- Main Categories
- Categories
- Subcategories

Continuing with our newspaper analogy, you could create a Content Group called Sports. Under that group, you could create a main category called Winter Sports. In turn, that main category could have categories such as Skiing, Skating, Hockey, etc. Subcategories within Skiing might include alpine skiing and nordic skiing.

# **Content Groups**

## Adding Content Groups

Access all content-related tasks from the Content Management Tree. To create a new Content Group:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Content > Content Management

dministrator	- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer	
Setup	Content	Users	Help
	Content Ma	inagement	
	Template	lanagemen	<sub>it</sub> ower Work A
	Fonts		•
💷 New Col	nt <del>enc succon</del>		

This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

The Content Management tree will open in your work area.

-	Content Management					
ע	Attp://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSar      Sample Site     eMPower	Web Site: bM, //100 158.0.156/eMPowerSample/    Add a Content Group				

Your Web site structure is shown in the left frame; the Web site address is at the top and the content groups in the site are listed below.

- 2. Click on the name of your Web site in the tree. All available actions are displayed in the right frame.
- 3. Select **Add a Content Group**. The following form will display in the right frame.

🛃 Work Area of Adar	m Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explor	er							_0	×
empower	Return to Menu									Π
Work Ares		Content Ma	anag	eme	nt				Ŭ	.
<b>O</b>	B			Ad	d Co	nten	t Group			
	eMPower	Name:		Conte		up				
		Description:	Desc	ription						
6		Approval Pro								
(2)		If the co the appr						oval proce	ss, allow	
<u> </u>		O If the co						oval proce	ss, restart	
		the appr								
		Permissions:								
		User Group Admin group		View V	Add	Edit	Delete	Restore	Publish	
6		Content		<u>م</u>	M N	<u>م</u>				
		Contributors publishers		N.			- -		<u> </u>	
Ĩ		Public	-	N.		1	1¥			
				I <b>™</b>					Order	
									Clear	
				_						
6					Ad	d Gro	սսթ			
( 🕀 )										
<u> </u>										
	•									
Done Done			120320	100000	122223			😗 Intern	st	11.

## 4. Using the table below as a guide, fill in the Add Group form:

Field	Description			
Name	Enter a title for the Content Group.			
Description	Enter a description of this Content Group.			
Approval Process	Select your preferred method of proceeding through the publishing chain after content has been modified.			
Permissions	For each User Group displayed, check the box(es) to permit Users, that belong to the respective User Group, to perform the functions stated in each of the columns.			

If there is more than one User Group with publishing permission, you must determine the order in which the content will be approved.

5. Click **Order** to open the **Set Publishing Order** popup window. Use the up and down arrows to place the User Groups in your preferred order.

🖉 Set Publishing Order - Microsoft Intern 💶 🗙
Using the arrows keys to the right, move the highlighted usergroup within the <i>approval order</i> .
First Admin group
Approval Order
Set Order Cancel
🛃 Done

- When you have finished setting the Publishing Order, click on Set Order to save the settings, or click Cancel without saving.
- 7. Click **Clear** if you want to remove publishing permission from all User Groups.
- 8. After filling in the above fields, click **Add Group**. If you wish to cancel, select another option from the eMPower administrator menu or close the window.

#### **Editing Content Groups**

You can modify the permissions in each content group from the Content Management tree. To edit a Content Group:

1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path:

#### Content > Content Management

- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer	
Content	Users	Help
Content Ma	inagement	
Template	lanagemen	nt ower Work A
Fonts		•
	Content Content Ma Template Fonts	- Microsoft Internet Explorer Content Users Content Management Template anagemer Fonts

This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to view the content management tree. All content groups are listed in the level immediately below the Web site.

2. Click the name of the content group to display your available tasks in the right frame.



3. Click Edit Content Group.

🛃 Work Area of Adar	m Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explor	er							
CANPOWER	Return to Menu								
Work Ares		Content Ma	anag	eme	nt				9
<b>O</b>	http://192.168.0.156/eMPoverSam;     Gample Site			Ed	it Co	nten	t Group		
	🕀 🛄 <u>eMPower</u> 🖃 🚰 New Content Group	Name: Description:		Conte		up			
		Approval Pro							
		If the co the appr						oval proce	ss, allow
Y Y		C If the co	ntent	is mo	dified	during	the appr	oval proce	iss, restart
		the appr		roces	s from	the b	egining.		
		User Group		View	Add	Edit	Delete	Restore	Publish
		Admin group	,	7	M		₹	•	₹
		Content Contributors		•	M	M			
		publishers	_	•			V		<b>v</b>
		Public		2					Order
									Clear
					Unde	te O			
(a)					upua	ite G	roup		
	1								
Done			101150	36836	1361356		100 000	😧 Intern	et /

4. Modify the information on the **Edit Content Groups** page using the following table as a guide:.

Field	Description
Name	Edit the title for the Content Group.
Description	Edit the description of this Content Group.
Approval Process	Edit your preferred method of proceeding through the publishing chain after content has been modified.
Permissions	For each User Group displayed, check the box(es) to permit Users to perform the functions stated in each of the columns.

- You may also modify the publishing order within the Content Group. Click Order to view the Set Publishing Order dialog. Use the arrows to modify the order in which each User Group will approve the modified content for publishing on the Web site.
- 6. Click **Update Group** to confirm your action or close the window to cancel it.

#### **Deleting Content Groups**

You can remove Content Groups from eMPower by using the Content Management tree.

**WARNING!** You cannot delete a Content Group that contains active Content Blocks.

To delete a Content Group:

1. Navigate to the Content Management tree. From the Administrator Work Area, select:

#### **Content > Content Management**

dministrator	- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer	
Setup	Content	Users	Help
	Content Ma	inagement	
	Template	lanagemen	<sub>it</sub> ower Work A
	Fonts		•
💷 New Coi	nt <mark>enc succon-</mark>		

This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to view the Content Management tree. All Content Groups are shown in the left frame.

2. Select the Content Group that you want to delete. All actions that you can perform on the group are listed in the right frame.



3. Select **Delete Content Group**. The name and description of the selected Content Group is shown in the right frame.

Delete Content	Group
----------------	-------

Name: Description: New Content Group Description...

Delete Group

- 4. Verify that this is the correct group to remove from eMPower.
- 5. Click Delete Group.
- A pop up window shows up confirming whether you are sure that you want to delete the content group. Click Ok if you are sure or click Cancel to return to the content management page

## **Main Categories**

Main categories are the top-most level of organization for content blocks. Categories and subcategories may be placed beneath a main category to further organize content.

You may assign default text or a style sheet to a main category. This will cause all content blocks in the main category or its category or subcategory to automatically contain the default text or use the style sheet.

## Adding Main Categories

Add a main category from the Content Management tree.

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path: Content > Content Management

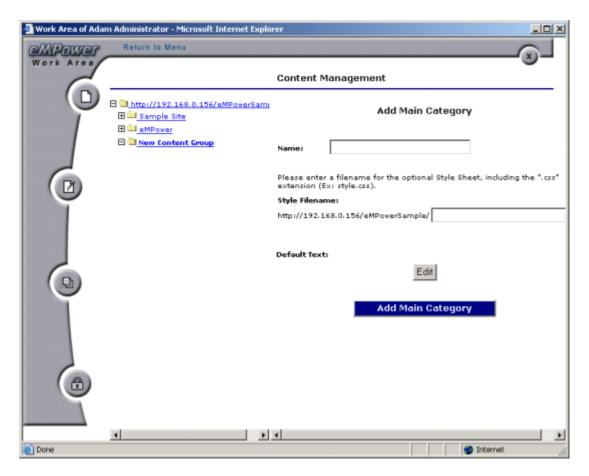


This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to display the content management tree. Your Web site and all content groups are displayed in the left frame of the content management tree.

	C	Content Manage	ement
	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSamp Sample Site eMPower New Content Group	• Edit C	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ p: New Content Group ontent Group : Content Group ain Category

 Click the Content Group under which you would like to add a Main Category. The Add Main Category page will open in the right frame of the content management tree.



## 3. Fill in the form using the following table as a guide:

Field	Description
Name	Type in a descriptive name for the category.
Style Filename	Enter a filename for an optional style sheet. The formatting contained in the style sheet will be applied to all content blocks within the main category. If a style sheet is used for a Main Category, it will take the place of the eMPower default style sheet.
Default Text	Click the Edit button, and use the editor to enter and format any default text that will be used in every content block created in the Main Category.

# 4. Click **Add Main Category** to save. A confirmation message that a new main category has been created will be displayed.

## **Editing Main Categories**

The name and default text of any existing main category may be modified.

To edit a main category:

1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path:

#### Content > Content Management

n Administrator	- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer	
Setup	Content	Users	Help
	Content Ma	inagement	
	Template	lanagemen	t ower Work Ar
	Fonts		•
🛛 💷 New Col	nt <del>enc succon</del>		

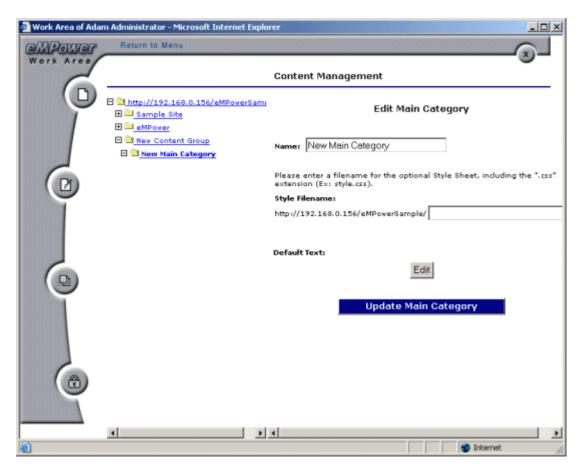
This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to display a list of existing categories.

2. Navigate through the Content Management tree and select the main category that you want to edit.



3. Select Edit Main Category to view its default text.



- 4. Modify the name and default text as required.
- 5. Click **Update Main Category** to save your changes. A confirmation of the change will be displayed.

## **Deleting Main Categories**

Any existing content main category can be deleted.

**WARNING!** When you delete a main category, you also delete the categories, subcategories, and content blocks that are associated with it.

To delete a main category,

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Content > Content Management

dministrator	- Microsoft Intern	net Explorer	
Setup	Content	Users	Help
	Content Ma	nagement	
	Template	lanagement	ower Work Ar
	Fonts		•
💷 New Col	nt <del>enc succon</del>		

This shows a list of new content blocks that have be

to display a list of existing categories.

2. Navigate through the tree, then select the name of the main category that you want to remove from eMPower.

	Keturn to Menu	Content Management
ע	http://192.168.0.156/eMPoverSam     Sample Site     eMPover     eMPover     Mev Content Group     Mew Main Category	Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Content Group: New Content Group Main Category: <b>New Main Category</b> <u>Edit Main Category</u> <u>Delete Main Category</u> <del>Add</del>

- 3. From the available tasks, select Delete Main Category.
- 4. A summary of the main category parameters are shown in the right frame.

#### **Delete Main Category**

Name: New Main Category

#### Style Filename:

N/A

**Delete Main Category** 

- 5. After you ensure that this is the correct category to remove, click **Delete Main Category**.
- 6. After viewing the confirmation, select another task or return to the main menu.

## Categories

Content categories that you define for your Web site provide a way to organize the content blocks within each main category.

## Adding Categories

Before you can add a category, you must have a main category with which you want to associate the new category with.

1. 1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path

#### Content > Content Management

Administrator	- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer		
Setup	Content	Users	Help	
	Content Ma	inagement		
	Template	lanagemen	t ower Wa	ork Ar
-	Fonts		•	
💷 New Col	nt <del>enc Buccon</del>			

This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to display the content management tree. Your Web site and all content groups are displayed in the left frame of the content management tree.

		Content Management
2	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSamj Sample Site eMPower New Content Group New Main Category	Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Content Group: New Content Group Main Category: <b>New Main Category</b> • <u>Edit Main Category</u> • <u>Dolote Mais Category</u> • <u>Add Category</u>

2. Navigate through the tree and select the Main Category under which you would like to add a Category. The **Add Category** form displays in the right frame.

Add	Category
-----	----------

Name: New Category

Add Category

- 3. Enter the name of the new category in the Name field.
- 4. Click Add Category.

## **Editing Categories**

Any existing category description may be modified.

To edit a category:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Content > Content Management

dministrator	- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer		
Setup	Content	Users	Help	
	Content Ma	inagement		
	Template	lanagemen	t ower	r Work Ar
	Fonts		•	
💵 New Col	nt <del>enc succon</del>			

This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to display a list of existing categories.



2. Select a category that you want to edit from the list. A form containing a description field is displayed.

Edit Category	
Name: New Category	
Update Category	
3. Modify the name.	

4. Click **Update Category** to save your changes. A confirmation of the change will be displayed.

## **Deleting Categories**

Any existing content category can be deleted.

**WARNING!** You cannot delete a category that contains active content blocks.

To delete a category:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Content > Content Management

n Administrator	- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer		
Setup	Content	Users	Help	
	Content Ma	nagement		
	Template	lanagemen	t owei	Work Ar
	Fonts		•	
🛛 💷 New Col	nt <del>enc succon</del>			

This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to display a list of existing categories.

-	Content Management				
ע	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSami Sample Site Mev Content Group New Content Group New Main Category New Category		http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ New Content Group New Main Category New Category Sategory		

2. Click a category to display its description. Ensure that this is the correct category to remove.

#### **Delete Category**

Name: New Category

#### **Delete Category**

- 3. Click Delete Category. A confirmation panel is displayed.
- 4. Click **OK** to delete the category.

## **Content Subcategories**

Content subcategories help you further organize and maintain the contents of your site. Subcategories help you group and build relationships between content. They help you filter content blocks of the same type which permit you to easily locate content blocks after building your site.

#### Adding Content Subcategories

Before you can add a subcategory, you must have a content category with which you want to associate the subcategory with. See "Adding Categories," for detailed information.

To add a subcategory:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Content > Content Management

dministrator	- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer		
Setup	Content	Users	Help	
	Content Ma	inagement		
	Template	lanagement	t ower Worl	< Ai
	Fonts		•	
💷 New Col	ntenc Buccon			

This shows a list of new content blocks that have be

to view the **Add Subcategory** form, showing all types and categories that are part of the Web site.

	Content Management				
<ul> <li>http://192.168.0.156/eMPoverSam;</li> <li>Sample Site</li> <li>eMPover</li> <li>New Content Group</li> <li>New Main Category</li> <li>New Category</li> </ul>	Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Content Group: New Content Group Main Category: New Main Category Category: New Category <u>Edit Category</u> <u>Add Subcategory</u>				

- 2. Check the Category under which you want to create a new subcategory.
- 3. Enter a title for your new subcategory in the Name field.

## Add Subcategory

Name: New Subcategory

Add Subcategory

4. Click **Add Subcategory** to add the new subcategory. A confirmation of the addition will be displayed.

## **Editing Content Subcategories**

The name of any existing subcategory can be modified.

To edit a subcategory,

1. Follow menu path:

**Content > Content Management** 

dministrator	- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer	
Setup	Content	Users	Help
	Content Ma	inagement	
	Template	lanagemen	t ower Work A
	Fonts		•
💷 New Col	nt <del>enc succon</del>		

This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to display a list of existing categories and subcategories in an expanded tree format.



2. Select a subcategory to view Edit Subcategory.

#### Edit Subcategory

Name: New Subcategory

**Update Subcategory** 

- 3. Modify the subcategory name in the text field.
- 4. Click **Update Subcategory** to save your changes. A confirmation of the change will be displayed.

## **Deleting Content Subcategories**

Any existing content subcategory can be removed from the system database.

**WARNING!** When you delete a subcategory, you also delete the content blocks that are associated with it.

To delete a subcategory:

1. 1. Follow menu path

## **Content > Content Management**

Administrator	- Microsoft Intern	et Explorer	
Setup	Content	Users	Help
	Content Ma	nagement	
	Template	lanagement	ower Work A
	Fonts		+
🛄 New Col	ntent Button		

This shows a list of **new** content blocks that have be

to display a list of existing subcategories.

5	Ci	Content Management			
V	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSamj Sample Site Mew Content Group New Content Group New Main Category New Category New Subcategory	Main Category: Category: Subcategory:	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ New Content Group New Main Category New Category New Subcategory ubcategory		

2. Select a subcategory from the list. A description of the subcategory is displayed.

#### **Delete Subcategory**

Name: New Subcategory

**Delete Subcategory** 

- 3. Click **Delete**. A confirmation panel is displayed.
- 4. Click **OK** to confirm your action and remove it.

## **Content Blocks**

The lowest level in the Content Management Tree is the actual content block. You will not be able to create a new content block or edit an existing content block from the Content Management area, but you can perform certain tasks on the content blocks including:

- Preview a content block
- Delete a content block
- Move a content block

Apart from all the tasks you may perform, there will also be information about the content block.

#### Content Management

<ul> <li>http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSampl</li> <li>Sample Site</li> <li>About Us</li> <li>Job Listings</li> <li>Careers</li> <li>Jobs at RC International</li> <li>Servo Control Engineer</li> <li>Plastic Molder</li> <li>Plastic Molder</li> <li>News/Events</li> <li>Products</li> <li>Support</li> <li>General</li> <li>Mew Content Group</li> </ul>	Web Site: Content Group: Main Category: Category: Template Title: Template Filename: Content Status: Content Status: Content Title: Content Id: <u>Preview Content</u> <u>Delete Content</u>	Approved Careers 7 ent Block nt Block
⊕	Delete Conte	nt Block

Notice the following information that is displayed for the content block:

- Web Site
- Content Group
- Main Category
- Category
- Subcategory
- Template Title
- Template File name
- Content Status
- Content Title
- Content ID
- Preview
- Delete
- Move

## Previewing a Content Block

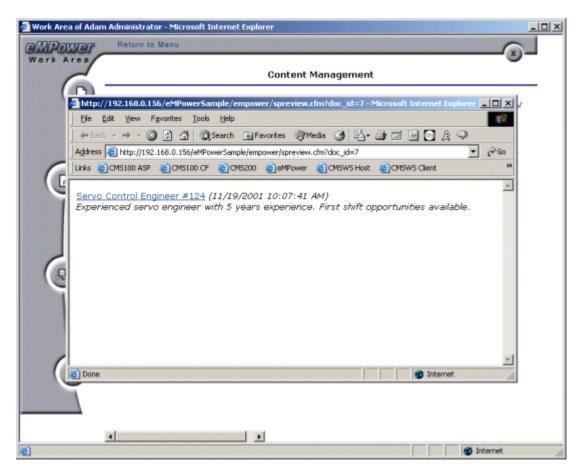
If you would like to preview a content block in the content management console:

1. Begin by navigating through the Content Management Tree until you find the content block you would like to view.



#### Content Management

2. Click on the **Preview Content** link on the right side, and the content will be displayed on the right part of the screen.



## **Deleting a Content Block**

If there is a content block that is no longer needed in the Web site, you have the ability to delete it from the Web site. To do this:

1. Begin by navigating through the Content Management Tree until you find the content block that you would like to delete.



#### Content Management

2. Click on the **Delete Content Block** task on the right side, and there will be a quick description about the content block.

#### Delete Content Block

Content Title:

Careers

Delete Content Block

- 3. Click **Delete Content Block** to delete the content block.
- You will be prompted with a confirmation window where you will be prompted to restore the content block or permanently delete it.

The content block (**Careers**) was successfully deleted. You will have to manually remove the Cold Fusion Tag out of the template (**Careers**).

- <u>Restore Content Block</u>
- Permanently Delete Content Block

- If you click on **Restore Content Block**, the content will be restored to its previous status and a confirmation message will be displayed.
- If you click on **Permanently Delete Content Block**, the content block will be removed permanently from the eMPower database.

## Moving a Content Block

The move content block command allows you to move a content block from one Content Group/Main Category/Category/Sub Category to another. This will be beneficial when you want to send the content block to another content group to work on.

An example may be a content block on the Web site that is controlled by Engineering, but needs to be transferred to Marketing. Instead of physically copying and pasting the content from that content block to a new content block for Marketing, you can move the content block. When this is executed, the content block will then follow the permissions and workflow of the location it gets moved to.

To move a content block:

1. Begin by navigating to the content block in the Content Management Tree that you would like to move.

#### **Content Management**

2. Click the **Move Content Block** task on the right side of the screen. You will then see the move content area.

#### **Move Content Block**

**Content Title:** Jobs at RC International

Current Category: Sample Site/About Us/Job Listings

Current Template: hr.cfm (hr.cfm)

Destination Category:

Destination Template:

Browse

Move Content Block

3. Click the **Browse** button to navigate to the folder that the content block will be move to. When you click **Browse**, a new window will open with another Content Management Tree.

🚰 http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/empower/movecontentmanager.cfm?f_doc_id=26&f_doc 💶 🔲 🗙				
Select the folder you want to place the content block:				
http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Sample Site Mev Content Group New Content Group New Main Category New Category New Category New Subcategory	Content Group: New Content Group Main Category: New Main Category Category: New Category Subcategory: New Subcategory Default Text:			
6	刘 👘 Internet			

4. Navigate to the folder you want to move the content to.

#### 5. Click Submit.

#### Move Content Block

#### Content Title:

Jobs at RC International

#### Current Category:

Sample Site/About Us/Job Listings

#### Current Template:

hr.fm (hr.fm)

#### Destination Category:

New Content Group/New Main Category/New Category/New Subcategory

#### Destination Template:

The current template belongs to a content group different than the chosen destination content group so you must select a new template.

Index (index.cfm)

Browse

Move Content Block

6. From the drop down list, choose a template that you want the content block to be displayed in.

#### Destination Template:

The current template belongs to the same content group as the destination content group so you do not have to select a new template.

About (about.cfm)	
Index (index.cfm)	
Products (products.cfm)	
Support (support.cfm)	
News (news.cfm)	
About (about.cfm)	
News display (news_list.cfm)	
Site map (site_map.cfm)	
Template 1 (template1.cfm)	
Template 2 (template2.cfm)	
Contact us form (contact_us.cfm)	
Content Modified (content_modified.cfm)	

7. When you have finished, click **Move Content Block** to move the content block from the original folder to the destination folder.

**Move Content Block** 

## **Template Management**

Templates determine the layout and content of each Web page. They contain formatting information and custom content tags to place content blocks within the displayed Web page.

You can create layout information for each template by using external authoring methods such as Allaire ColdFusion Studio and HomeSite. Each template that you create must contain eMPower content tags in order for eMPower to retrieve and display content blocks.

You can access all template tasks from the Template Management page. There are two ways to add a template to eMPower and ensure that your templates contain the appropriate content tags:

- Add a template within the eMPower application.
- **Register** an existing template.

Both methods require you to modify your template by placing the content tags where you want the content block to be displayed within the template.

## **Dynamic and Static Templates**

Regardless of how you create a template, there are two different types of templates from which you can choose when creating or registering your existing template.

- Static templates do not require that a URL parameter be passed to them. Static templates retrieve the same content block for each content tag that is placed in the template. The actual content of those blocks may change due to modifications made by content contributors, of course. However, the identity of the content block remains constant. Static templates do not appear in the selection list for content contributors.
- **Dynamic templates** require that a URL parameter be passed to them. On every page using a dynamic template, only one content block is "dynamic", accepting URL parameters. Dynamic templates appear in the selection list for content contributors.

## **Understanding Template Creation**

There are two methods of generating an eMPower template:

- **Externally** First, create a template *using an external authoring application*. Then register it in eMPower, which will insert the appropriate custom content tags.
- **Internally** Create a template *within* eMPower to add custom content tags to it. Then, edit the template using an external application to add the formatting information that your site requires.

When you create a template within eMPower, or register an existing template, you must designate it as either static or dynamic. This designation determines the custom content tags that are placed in it, and how it retrieves blocks of content for that tag.

## The Template Management Tree

All tasks associated with templates are accessed from the Template Management page. Only eMPower Users with Administrative privileges are able to access Template Management.

All eMPower management areas are designed around a tree structure that allows you to easily review how the components of your Web site are organized.

## **Opening The Template Management Tree:**

- 1. 1. Log into eMPower with a Username/password combination that has administrative privileges.
- 2. 2. From the eMPower view of your Web page, select:

## Menu > Administrator Work Area

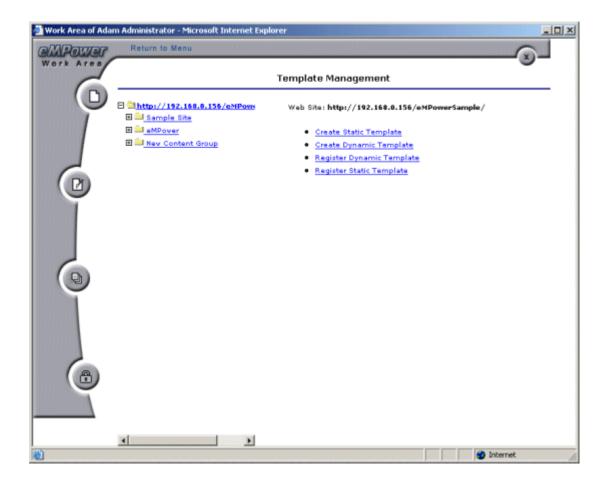
3. From the menubar at the top of the work area, select
 Content > Template Management

diff fight devi	lam Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer			
Setup	Content Users	Help		
	Content Management			
	Template Management	ower Work Area		
D New Cor	Fonts 🖑 🔸			

This shows a list of  $\ensuremath{\text{new}}$  content blocks that have been  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{S}}$ 

to open the Template Management tree.

There are two frames in the Template Management tree.



• **The tree frame**, on the left, contains the name of your Web site at the top, and beneath it, the names of all content groups.

Under each heading are the names of all templates that are associated with that content group.

- Dynamic templates are indicated by the following icon.



- *Static* templates are indicated by the same icon, but with a blue border.
- *Global Templates* may be indicated by either a blue or plain icon. They are listed under the topmost folder, usually the Web site name, and may be used in all content groups.
- **The action frame**, on the right, lists all the tasks that may be performed on the folder or template, selected in the tree. The tasks you can perform include:
  - Add Template
  - Edit Template
  - View Template
  - Delete Template
  - Add Tag

## **Adding Templates**

There are two methods of adding a Web page template to eMPower:

- **Register an existing template** Create a template *using an external authoring application first*, then register it with eMPower to insert the appropriate custom content tags, or
- **Create a new template** Create a template *within* eMPower to add the content tags, then edit it using an external application to add the formatting information that your site requires.

When you create a template within eMPower, or register an existing template, you must designate it as either static or dynamic.

This designation determines the custom content tag that is placed in it and how it retrieves blocks of content for that tag.

Adding a template involves first creating the template within eMPower and then saving it. Once saved, you should open the new template in your favorite Web editor. When you open the new template using this tool, you should not remove or modify the custom ECM tag.

## Adding A Static Template

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path: Content > Template Management



to open the Template Management tree.



2. Select the Content Group under which you want to create a template. You may also select your Web site itself, to add a template "globally" to the site. You may use global templates in all Content Groups.

- 3. From the available tasks listed in the right frame, select **Create** a **Static Template**.
- 4. Enter the template title and filename and click the **Next** button.

#### Create a Static Template

Please enter a title for this new template (Ex: **AboutUs**). This template is a static template and will **not** require a url parameter (?url.doc\_id=XX). Static templates are **not** displayed on the selection list for Content Contributers.

#### Template Title:

StaticTemplate

Please enter a filename for this template, including the ".cfm" extension (Ex: aboutus.cfm).

#### Template filename:

http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ statictemplate.cfm

Next >>

NOTE

All template filenames must have a .cfm or .cfml extension.

- 5. You may create a blank template or inherit the formatting and graphics from an existing template.
- Click Browse to select an existing template from which to inherit formatting, or
- Click **Next** to create a blank template.

#### Create a Static Template

You can choose to create a blank template or to inherit the layout and graphics from a registered template. Selecting "None" will result in a blank template (no graphics).

Click the **Browse** button to open a navigation window and select the template from which you will inherit the layout and graphics.

Template to Inherit From: None



6. A summary of your template parameters will be shown for your review.

#### Create a Static Template

A new template will be generated with the following properties: Template Title: **StaticTemplate** Template Filename: **statictemplate.cfm** Insert Style Sheet Tag In This Template

<< Back	Create Template
---------	-----------------

When creating a template, a style sheet tag will be inserted by default. If you do not wish to add the style sheet tag, remove the check mark from the box.

- 7. Verify their accuracy and click **Create Template**.
- The new template will then be added to the Template Management Tree, as well as in the location specified on your server.

#### Template Management



You will notice that there is a button to Add Content Tag. This will be explained later in this chapter.

## Adding A Dynamic Template

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Content > Template Management

lam Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer					
,	Setup	Content	Users	F	lelp
		Content Ma	nagement		
		Template M	-	it	ower Work Area
) 7		Fonts 🖑		►	
New Content Button					
	This show:	s a list of <b>nev</b>	v content b		s that have been <b>s</b>

to open the Template Management tree.

# Image: Sample Site Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Image: Sample Site Image: State State

- Select the Content Group under which you want to create a template. You may also select your Web site itself, to add a template "globally" to the site. You may use global templates in all Content Groups.
- 3. From the available tasks listed in the right frame, select **Create a Dynamic Template**.
- 4. Enter the template title and filename and click the **Next** button.

#### Create Dynamic Template

Please enter a title for this new template (Ex: **Products**). This template is a dynamic template and will require a url parameter (?url.doc\_id=XX) unless default content is created. Dynamic templates **are** displayed on the selection list for content contributers.

#### Template Title:

DynamicTemplate

Please enter a filename for this template, including the ".cfm" extension (Ex: products.cfm).

#### Template file name:

http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/DynamicTemplate.cfm

Νοτε

All template filenames must have a .cfm or .cfml extension.

5. You may create a blank template or inherit the formatting and graphics from an existing template.

#### Template Management

- Click Browse to select an existing template from which to inherit formatting, or
- Click **Next** to create a blank template.

#### **Create Dynamic Template**

You can choose to create a blank template or to inherit the layout and graphics from a registered template. Selecting "None" will result in a blank template (no graphics). Click the **Browse** button to open a navigation window and select the template from which you will inherit the layout and graphics.

Template to Inherit From: None

Browse		
<< Back	Next >>	

6. A summary of your template parameters will be shown for your review.

#### **Create Dynamic Template**

A new template will be generated with the following properties: Template Title: **DynamicTemplate** Template filename: **DynamicTemplate.cfm** 

🗹 Insert Style Sheet Tag In This Template

<< Back	Create Template
---------	-----------------

When creating a template, a style sheet tag will be inserted by default. If you do not wish to add the style sheet tag, remove the check mark from the box.

- 7. Verify their accuracy and click **Create Template**.
- The new template will then be added to the Template Management Tree, as well as in the location specified on your server.

#### **Template Management**

□	Create Dynamic Template		
DynamicTemplate	The template, <b>DynamicTemplate</b> , has been <b>created</b> and <b>registered</b> . The template vas created on the machine: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ The template is stored in the directory and filename: C:\INETPUB\WWWROOT\eMPowerSample\DynamicTemplate.cfm A Style Sheet Tag was inserted into the template.		
	content tag does not have any	ut the dynamic content tag. The dynamic default content. That means if a content id is content block vill be blank. To add the default <b>Default Content</b> button.	
	Add Default Content	Do Not Add Default Content	

9. From this point, you can specify if there will be any default content for the template. This is optional, but to do so, click on the **Add Default Content** button.

#### Add Default Content For A Dynamic Tag

Template Selected: DynamicTemplate (DynamicTemplate.cfm)

Adding default content requires the creation of a content block. A content block must belong to a Content Group. Please click the **Browse** button to open a navigation window where you will select the appropriate Content Group, Main Catagory, and optional subcatagories.

Selected Content Group and Path: None Selected

Browse		
<< Back	Next >>	

10. . Click browse to navigate for a folder you would like to create the default content in.

http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/empowe	wer/addtagmanager.cfm?template_id=27 💶 🗙
Select the folder you wan	nt to place the content block:
	Content Group: New Content Group Main Category: New Main Category Category: New Category Subcategory: New Subcategory Default Text:
	Televent
	Internet //

11. When you have located the proper folder, click the **Submit** button.

# Add Default Content For A Dynamic Tag

#### Template Selected: DynamicTemplate (DynamicTemplate.cfm)

Adding default content requires the creation of a content block. A content block must belong to a Content Group. Please click the **Browse** button to open a navigation window where you will select the appropriate Content Group, Main Catagory, and optional subcatagories.

Selected Content Group and Path: New Content Group\New Main Category\New Category\New Subcategory

Bro	wse
<< Back	Next >>

- 12. Click Next to proceed.
- 13. Enter the name of the content block that you are creating and click the **Create Tag** button.

Template Selected: DynamicTemplate (DynamicTemplate.cfm)

What title do you want to use for the new content. **Note:** The title can be changed later by the content contributers

Content Title: New Content Block
----------------------------------

Create Tag	
<< Back	

You will then be prompted with the following confirmation message.

#### Template Selected: DynamicTemplate (DynamicTemplate.cfm)

The dynamic tag with default content was inserted into your template at the bottom of the file. You will need to manually position the new tags within the template.

If you used a custom formatting tag, make sure the tag exists in your empsessions directory.

From this point, you will need to check out that content block that you created. Edit it, submit it, and publish it for the content to be viewable by the public.

# Registering a Dynamic Template

As stated earlier, registering a template for eMPower allows you to use your existing ColdFusion templates that were created outside eMPower. The template must exist on the server machine and the path must be known in order to register it.

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Content > Template Management

lam Administrator	- Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Setup	Content Users	Help
	Content Management	
	Template Management	ower Work Area
D New Co	Fonts 🖑	▶

This shows a list of  $\mathbf{new}$  content blocks that have been  $\mathbf{S}$ 

to open the Template Management tree.



- Select the Content Group under which you want to create a template. You may also select your Web site itself, to add a template "globally" to the site. You may use global templates in all Content Groups.
- 3. From the available tasks listed in the right frame click **Register a Dynamic Template**.
- 4. Enter the template title and path and click the **Next** button.

# **Register Dynamic Template**

Please enter the information below to register your existing template. The template must already exist on the server.

Note: You do not need to register a template that you created with either Create Static Template or Create Dynamic Template.

Temp	late	Title:	
remp		mac.	

Registered Dynamic Template

#### Template Path:

http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/RegisteredDynamicTemplate.cfm

## **Register Template**

**NOTE** All template filenames must have a .cfm or .cfml extension.

5. If the title and path are correct, click **Register Template** to finish the registration.

# Registering a Static Template

As stated earlier, registering a template for eMPower allows you to use your existing ColdFusion templates that were created outside eMPower. The template must exist on the server machine and the path must be known in order to register it.

1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path

## **Content > Template Management**

lam	Administrator -	Microsoft Intern	et Explorer	
,	Setup	Content	Users	Help
		Content Ma	nagement	
		Template M	anagemen	t pwer Work Area
) (	D New Cor	Fonts		•
	This show	vs a list of <b>nev</b>	v content b	locks that have been :

to open the Template Management tree.

# □ http://192.168.0.156/eMPow Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Image: State <

# Select the Content Group under which you want to create a template. You may also select your Web site itself, to add a template "globally" to the site. You may use global templates in all Content Groups.

- 3. From the available tasks listed in the right frame **Register a Static Template**.
- 4. Enter the template title and path and click the **Next** button.

# Register Static Template

Please enter the information below to register your existing template. The template must already exist on the server.

Note: You do not need to register a template that you created with either Create Static Template or Create Dynamic Template.

#### Template Title:

Registered Static Template

#### Template Path:

http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/RegisteredStaticTemplate.cfm

Register Template

**NOTE** All template filenames must have a .cfm or .cfml extension.

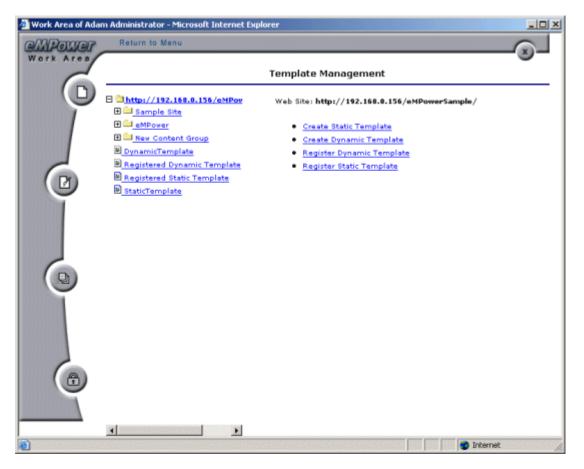
5. If the title and path are correct, click **Register Template** to finish the registration.

# Template Management

# **Editing Templates**

You may edit the title of any template.

1. From the Administrator Work Area, select **Template Management** to open the Template Management tree.



2. Browse through the tree and select the template title you want to modify.

## Template Management

- 🖻 ៉ <u>http://192.168.0.156/eMPov</u>
  - 🕀 💷 Sample Site
  - 🕀 💷 eMPower
  - 🕀 🔤 <u>New Content Group</u>
  - 🖹 DynamicTemplate
  - Registered Dynamic Template
  - Registered Static Template
  - StaticTemplate

Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Content Group: Global Template Type: Static Template Title: StaticTemplate Template FileName: statictemplate.cfm Template ID: 26



- Preview Template
- 3. 3. Click Edit Template.

# Edit Template

Template Title:	StaticTemplate
Template Type:	Static url
Filename:	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/statictemplate.cfm

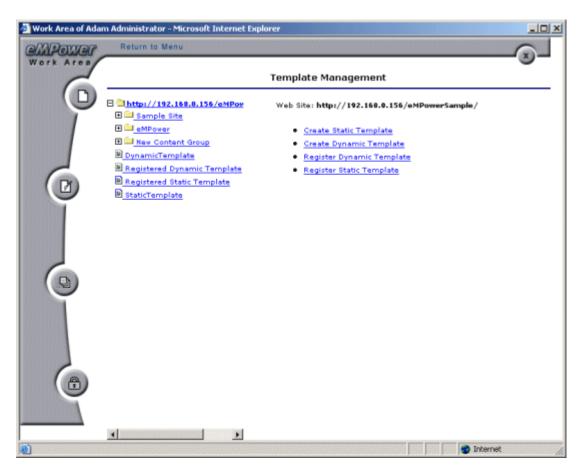
There are 0 content block(s) which use this template.

Update
--------

- 4. Make your modifications in the Template Title field.
- 5. Click **Update** to save your changes.

# **Viewing a Template**

When a template has been added to eMPower, you will be able to preview the template. To preview a template:



# 1. Open the Template Manager via the Administrator Workarea

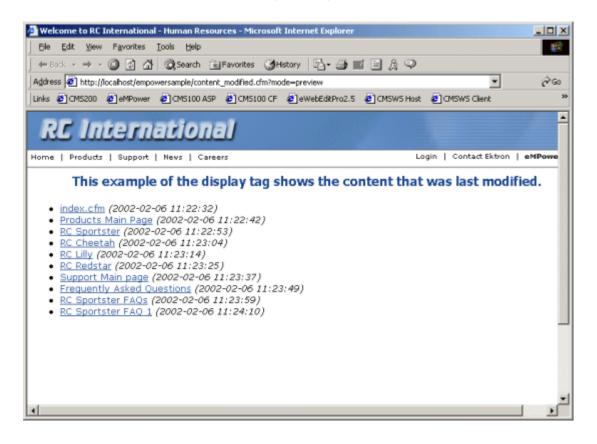
2. Navigate to through the Template Manager Tree until you find the template that you would like to preview.

## **Template Management**

- 🖻 🗎 <u>http://192.168.0.156/eMPov</u>
  - 🕀 💷 Sample Site
  - 🕀 🛄 <u>eMPower</u>
  - 🕀 🔤 <u>New Content Group</u>
  - 🗏 DynamicTemplate
  - Registered Dynamic Template
  - Registered Static Template
  - StaticTemplate

Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Content Group: Global Template Type: Static Template Title: StaticTemplate Template FileName: statictemplate.cfm Template ID: 26

- <u>Edit Template</u>
  <u>Delete Template</u>
  <u>Add Template</u>
  <u>Preview Template</u>
- 3. Click on the Preview Template task on the right side of the screen. A new window will open with the template and its content, if any, displayed.



4. To close the window, simply click the **X** at the top of the screen.

# **Deleting Templates**

If you no longer need a template for your Web site, you have the option to delete it from the eMPower Web site.

To delete a template:

1. Open the Template Manager via the Administrator Workarea



2. Navigate to through the Template Manager Tree until you find the template that you would like to delete.

# **Template Management**

- 🗖 🔤 <u>http://192.168.0.156/eMPov</u>
  - 🕀 💷 Sample Site
  - 🕀 💷 <u>eMPower</u>
  - 🕀 🛄 <u>New Content Group</u>
  - DynamicTemplate
  - Registered Dynamic Template
  - Registered Static Template
  - StaticTemplate

Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Content Group: Global Template Type: Static Template Title: StaticTemplate Template FileName: statictemplate.cfm Template ID: 26



- 3. Click on the **Delete Template** task on the right side of the screen.
- 4. You will then see information about the template, and a list of content blocks that use the template.
- If no content blocks use the template, then you will be able to delete it right here.

# Delete Template

#### Selected Template: StaticTemplate

Clicking the **Delete Template** button will remove the selected template from the database. However, the template file, statictemplate.cfm, will **not** be deleted from the filesystem.

Delete Template

• If one or more content blocks use the template, you will first need to delete the content blocks before you can delete the template.

# **Delete Template**

#### Selected Template: Index

This template has 3 Content block(s) assigned to it. Including the following block(s):

> Index main Index latest news Index footer

You must permanently delete these Content block(s) before you can delete the template.

- 5. Click the **Delete Template** button if you are sure that you want to delete the template from the Web site.
- 6. You will then see a confirmation that the template was removed from the Web site.

## Delete Template

Selected Template: Registerd Static Template

The template has been removed from the database. The file, RegStatic.cfm, has **not** been removed from the filesystem. You must remove this manually.

**NOTE** When you delete a template, it will no longer be able to be used by eMPower, however it still remains on the server. You will need to manually delete it from the Server.

# Adding Custom Tags

Every eMPower custom content tag tells the application to perform an action. A tag may direct the application to retrieve and display a block of content on the Web page. A tag may also signal eMPower to display a login button or search button, or to display the results of a search.

Every tag must be added to your Web page template through the eMPower Template Management tree. This will register the tag with eMPower.

**WARNING!** If you manually insert the HTML text of an eMPower custom content tag into your template, it will *not* be associated with a content block and will *not* function properly.

Custom tags are placed at the bottom of your template file. After a custom tag is added, you must manually position the tag in the template.

# **Custom Tags**

Add tags to templates from the Template Management tree. When you add a tag, you also associate it with a content block. After the tags are added to the template, you may then open the template in your favorite Web designer tool and move around the custom tags, add images, or text to make your site look and feel even better.

There are six different kinds of Custom Tags that you can choose from when adding them into your template. They include:

- Search Choosing Search will create two Tags. One that will display a dialog box and button that will search all, or part, of the Web site's keywords, content blocks, and content block titles. A second tag will display the results of the search
- Login Choosing Login will create a Tag that will display a Login dialog box
- **Single** Choosing Single will create a Tag that will display one content block which is stored in the database

- Group Choosing Group will create a Tag that will display one or more content blocks from the database. A Group Content Tag allows Content Contributors to add additional content blocks as they are required. A Group Content Tag is typically used to display employment listings
- **Dynamic** Choosing Dynamic will create a Tag that will display one content block which is stored in the database. The ID of this content block will be retrieved from the URL parameters for the page
- **Display** Choosing Display will create a Display Tag that can be used to manage navigation, teasers, etc.
- **Style Sheet** Choosing style sheet will create a style sheet tag that will call the proper style sheet to the template.

Each of these will be discussed in the next few sections of the eMPower Administrator Manual.

# Adding a Search Tag

To add a Search Tag to a template, first access the template management tree by following the path **Content > Template Management** in the Administrator Workarea.

1. Begin by navigating through the Template Manager Tree and click on the template you wish to add the Search Tag to.



# Template Management

2. Click the Add Tag link on the right side of the Menu

- 3. Select the type of tag you wish to insert, in this case, the **Search** Tag.
- Search
- C Login
- O Single
- O Group
- O Dynamic
- O Display

Next >>

4. Click Next

# Add Search Tag

#### Template Selected: Template 1 (template1.cfm)

The Search tag allows the content of the entire Web site to be searched or to limit the search to a Content Group, and optionally Main Category and subcategories.

To allow the Search tag to return results from the entire Web site click the **Next** button.

To limit the Search tag to a Content Group and optionally Main category and subcategories, click the **Browse** button. Once you have selected the desired group and categories click the **Next** button.

Selected Content Group and Path: None Selected

Broy	wse
<< Back	Next >>

- 5. At this screen, you will determine the extent the search will perform.
- To allow the search to search the entire site, click Next
- To limit the search to a Content Group, Main Category, or Sub Category, click **Browse** to select the proper folder.

When you have decided on this, click the **Next** button.

6. At the next area, you will be able to customize the appearance of the search on the template.

# Add Search Tag

#### Template Selected: Template 1 (template 1.cfm)

The following options are available for the search tag. Please enter alternate values or click **Next** to accept the defaults.

Max. Text Length:

4	~	
11	ш	
L '	Υ.	

Max. Text Box Size:

Alt. Text for Button Image: Search Selected Button Image:

Select New Button
Browse Image

<< Back

Use the following table to properly fill out this section.

Preview >>

Field	Description
Max Text Length	Enter the maximum amount of characters that people will be able to enter into the search box on the template.
Max Text Box Size	Enter the size of the text box that you want to appear on the template
Alt Text for Button Image	Enter what you would like the Search button to say. If you decide to use an image, instead of the standard submit button, this will be the alt. text for the image.
Selected Button Image	This area will preview what the search button will look like. By default, it is a standard submit button, but if you choose an image, the image will be displayed here.
Browse Image	Click on the Browse button to browse for an image, if desired, for the search button.

7. When you have finished filling out the necessary fields, click **Preview** to continue. You will see a preview of the search box that will be inserted onto the template.

# Add Search Tag

#### Template Selected: Template 1 (template 1.cfm)

The figure located below is the graphical representation of the Search tag using your selected options. If this Search tag is acceptable please click the **Insert** button to add the search tag to your selected template. Click the **Back** button to change your options.

	Sea	irch
<	Back	Insert >>

- 8. If this is how you want the search button to appear on the template, click **Insert**. If you would like to change the appearance, click **Back** and make necessary changes.
- 9. After you click Insert, you will receive a confirmation that the tag was properly inserted into the template.

# Add Search Tag

#### Template Selected: Template 1 (template 1.cfm)

The two new tags required to implement a Search were inserted into your template as a comment field. You will need to manually position the new tags within the template.

Please refer to the comment field surrounding these tags for more detailed information.

From here, you will want to manually position the tag in the template by editing the template in your Web editing tool.

# Viewing the Search Tag in a Template

After you have inserted the Search tag in the template, you will now want to access the physical template on the server, and change the location of the search tag, if desired.

Shown below is the code for a blank dynamic template with the Search tag inserted into it:

```
<ecm_search>
```

<!--- The Search tag is actually two tags. The first creates the search input box and button. The second creates the actual display output. Move the first tag to the template position you wish the search text box and button to appear. Move the 5 lines of code begining with "<cfif" and ending with "</cfif>" to the template position you wish to display the search output. If you presently have our single or group custom tag in this template, you may want to put it within the "<cfif" code, by replacing the text "YOU MUST REMOVE THIS TEXT! Replace this text with your present CF\_Single or CF\_Group tag, or simply delete this text".

The next line is the first tag for button genteration.

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/customtags/
   ecmsearch.cfm" AdminPath="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/"
   InputSize="10" InputMaxChar="10"
   SearchPage="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#template1.cfm"
   SubmitText="Search" SubmitImage="/eMPowerSample/empower/images/
   submitbutton.gif">
   --->
</ecm_search>
<ecm_searchdisplay>
   <!---
   The next 5 lines are the second tag for display output.
   <cfif IsDefined("form.searchtext")>
      <CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/customtags/</pre>
      ecmsearchdisplay.cfm"
      AdminPath="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/"
      SearchText="#form.searchtext#">
   <cfelse>
      YOU MUST REMOVE THIS TEXT! Replace this text with your present CF_Single or
      CF_Group tag, or simply delete this text.
   </cfif>
   --->
</ecm_searchdisplay>
```

As it says in the comments, the Search tag is made up of two tags:

- 1. The first creates the search input box and button
- 2. The second creates the actual display output

Since the search tags are inserted with comments when you inserted the tags, you will need to edit the template with the search tag properly.

# Setting Up the Search Input tag:

In this area, all you need to do is remove between the **<ecm\_search>** tags except for the tag itself,

```
<ecm_search>
      <CFMODULE template="/eMPower/customtags/ecmsearch.cfm" AdminPath="/eMPower/"
      InputSize="15" InputMaxChar="25" SearchPage="" SubmitText="Click Here to Search"
      SubmitImage="/eMPower/images/submitbutton.gif">
      </ecm_search>
```

**NOTE** Make sure that the SearchPage is pointing to the page you want to display the search results. The page that displays the search results **MUST** have the <ecm\_searchdisplay> tag in it. If the results will be displayed on the same page, leave the field blank.

# Setting Up the Search Output tag:

Just like the input area, remove everything between the <ecm\_searchdisplay> tags, except for the tag itself,

```
<ecm_searchdisplay>
   <cfif IsDefined("form.searchtext")>
        <CFMODULE template="/eMPower/customtags/ecmsearchdisplay.cfm" AdminPath="/
        eMPower/" SearchText="#form.searchtext#">
        <cfelse>
        </cfif>
</ecm_searchdisplay>
```

When you have completed the process, your template will look something like this:

```
<ecm_search>
  <CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/customtags/
  ecmsearch.cfm" AdminPath="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/"
  InputSize="10" InputMaxChar="10"
  SearchPage="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#template1.cfm"
  SubmitText="Search" SubmitImage="/eMPowerSample/empower/images/
  submitbutton.gif">
  </ecm_searchPage="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#template1.cfm"
  SubmitText="Search" SubmitImage="/eMPowerSample/empower/images/
  submitbutton.gif">
  </ecm_search</pre>
```

Now you can cut and paste these tags anywhere in the template.

You will also notice another tag in the body of the template. This tag is a dynamic content block tag. This is inserted when you create a dynamic template. What this will do is allow you to display a content block on the same template you inserted the single tag into by passing through the proper variable in the URL.

Example

```
http://www.yoursite.com/eMPowersample/template1.cfm?doc_id=2
```

In this example, the search.cfm template will appear on the Web page with the search box that was created, as well as content block id=2. If the search tag was inserted into a static content block, you would only be able view the search tag on the page, without a dynamic content block.

# Viewing the Template via Your Browser

After you have moved the search tag to the location desired, then saved the template, you can then access the template via your browser to view it.

| Template 1 - Microso    | ft Internet Explorer  | ×   |
|-------------------------|---|-----|
| Ele Edt Yew Fav         | arites Iools Help   |     |
| ] ⇔Back • ⇒ - 🙆         | 👔 🚰 🥘 Search 📾 Favorites 🦪 History 🖏 🖬 🛃 🎘 🖓  |     |
| Address 🛃 http://192.16 | i8.0.156/eMPowersample/template1.cfm?doc_id=2   | , » |
| Yoursite                | com   | •   |
| Toursite                |   |     |
|                         | hyperlink   hyperlink   hyperlink   hyperlink   hyperlink   |     |
| Search                  | Istest News           > Ektron announces new Dream Weaver extensions, that allow Web developers to empower business users         > Ektron empowers Vanguard University with Web content management for online learning           > Ektron empowers Vanguard University with Web content management for online learning         > InternetWeek highlights power of Ektron products in Intranets           > eWebEditPro brings a new level to WYSIWYG HTML editors         ColdFusionDeveloper'sJournal |     |
| 4                       | ,   | -   |
| Done                    | 🔮 Internet  | 1   |

As stated earlier, since the search tag was inserted into a dynamic template, you can also call a content block to the Web page you have inserted the single content block to.

# Using the Search Command

Now that the search tag has be inserted properly, and it appears properly on the Web page, you can use the search tag to search your Web site.

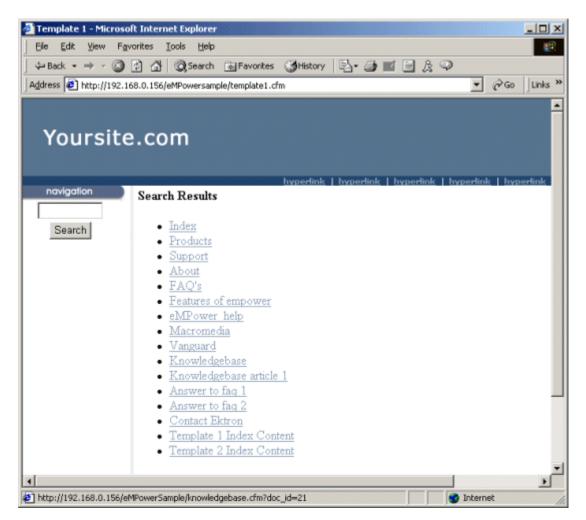
To run a search:

1. Enter certain text that you want to search in the text box next to the search button.



2. Click Search

3. A list of content blocks that contain the word(s) searched for will be listed in the SearchDisplay field.



Each item in the bulleted list is a link that will take you to the respective content block when you click on it.

# Adding a Login Tag

To add a Login Tag to a Template, first access the template management tree by following the path **Content > Template Management** in the Administrator Workarea.

4. Begin by navigating through the Template Manager Tree and click on the template you wish to add the Login Tag to.

#### **Template Management**



- 5. Click the Add Tag link on the right side of the Menu
- 6. Select the type of tag you wish to insert, in this case, the **Login** Tag.
- O Search
- Login
- O Single
- O Group
- O Dynamic
- O Display

#### Next >>

## 7. Click Next

## Add Login Tag

#### Template Selected: Dynamic Template (dynamic.cfm)

The Login tag does not require any additional information. Please click the **Next** button to insert the Login tag into your choosen template, **Dynamic Template** (dynamic.cfm).

| << Back | Insert >> |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

8. Since there in additional information that is needed to insert a Login Tag, click **Insert** to insert the tag.

# Add Login Tag

#### Template Selected: Dynamic Template (dynamic.cfm)

The new Login tag was inserted into your template at the bottom of the file. You will need to manually position the new tag within the template.

From here, you will want to manually position the tag in the template by editing the template in your Web editing tool.

# Viewing the Login Tag in a Template

After you have inserted the login tag in the template, you will now want to access the physical template on the server, and change the location of the login tag, if desired.

Shown below is the code of an empty dynamic template with the login tag inserted into it:

<ecm\_login>
 <CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.empower.relative\_path#empower/customtags/
 ecmlogin.cfm" AdminPath="#request.ecm.empower.relative\_path#empower/">
 </ecm\_login>

By cutting and pasting this tag anywhere in the template, you will be able to change the location of the Login button in the template.

You will also notice another tag in the body of the template. This tag is a dynamic content block tag. This is inserted when you create a dynamic template. What this will do is allow you to display a content block on the same template you inserted the Login tag into by passing through the proper variable in the URL.

# Example

http://www.yoursite.com/templates/login.cfm?doc\_id=3

In this example, the Login.cfm template will appear on the Web page with the login button, as well as content block id=4. If the login button was inserted into a static content block, you would only

be able view the login button on the page, without a dynamic content block.

# Viewing the Template via Your Browser

After you have moved the login tag to the location desired, then saved the template, you can then access the template via your browser to view it.

| 🥭 Dy  | namic  | rempl   | ate - Micros       | oft Internet Expl          | prer          |                  |                  | J           | - 🗆 × |
|-------|--------|---------|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|-------|
| Ele   | Edit   | View    | F <u>a</u> vorites | <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp |               |                  |                  |             |       |
| 4     | Back 🝷 | + -     | 🔊 🖸 🖆              | 🛛 🔍 Search 📑               | ]Favorites 🌀H | istory 🛛 🖏 🎒 🕻   | ] • 🗏 🎗 🌳        |             |       |
| Addr  | ess 🙋  | http:// | localhost/dyna     | amic.cfm#                  |               |                  |                  | -           | (2 Go |
| Links | CM     | IS200   | eMPower            | CMS100 ASP                 | CMS100 CF     | 🛃 eWebEditPro1.8 | 🕘 eWebEditPro2.0 | 🤮 ektron    | **    |
|       | Login  | )       |                    |                            |               |                  |                  |             | K     |
|       |        |         |                    |                            |               |                  |                  |             | Y     |
| 🛃 Do  | ne     |         |                    |                            |               |                  | Loc              | al intranet | 11.   |

As stated earlier, since the login tag was inserted into a dynamic template, you can also call a content block to the Web page you have inserted the login button to.

| 🚰 Dynamic Template – Microsoft Internet Explorer  |                |             |      |
|---|----------------|-------------|------|
| Eile Edit View Favorites Iools Help   |                |             | 10   |
| Grand Search Se | • 🖹 🎗 🔍        |             | _    |
| Address Dhttp://localhost/dynamic.cfm?doc_jd=3#   |                | •           | ê Go |
| Links @CMS200 @eMPower @CMS100 ASP @CMS100 CF @eWebEditPro1.8   | eWebEditPro2.0 | ektron 🤮    | >>   |
|   |                |             | *    |
| Menu  |                |             |      |
| copyright <u>Ektron, Inc</u> 1999-2000  |                |             |      |
| Logout  |                |             | _    |
| Work Area   |                |             |      |
|   |                |             |      |
|   |                |             |      |
|   |                |             |      |
|   |                |             |      |
|   |                |             |      |
|   |                |             | -    |
| E Done  | Loc            | al intranet | 1.   |

# Adding a Single Content Tag

To add a Single Content Tag to a template, first access the template management tree by following the path **Content > Template Management** in the Administrator Workarea.

1. Begin by navigating through the Template Manager Tree and click on the template you wish to add the Single Content Tag to.

# Template Management

| <ul> <li>➡ http://192.168.0.156/eMPowe</li> <li>➡ Sample Site</li> <li>➡ eMPower Help</li> <li>➡ Contact Ektron</li> </ul> | Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/<br>Content Group: Global<br>Template Type: Dynamic<br>Template Title: Template 1<br>Template FileName: template1.cfm |
|--|--|
| General     Marketing     Index     Index     Template 1     Template 2  | <ul> <li>Edit Template</li> <li>Delete Template</li> <li>Add Tag</li> <li>Preview Template</li> </ul>  |

- 2. Click the Add Tag link on the right side of the Menu
- 3. Select the type of tag you wish to insert, in this case, the **Single** Tag.
- O Search
- O Login
- Single
- O Group
- O Dynamic
- O Display

Next >>

4. 4. Click Next

# Add "Single Content" Tag

Template Selected: winter (winter.cfm)

The Content Tag you have chosen requires the creation of a content block. A content block must belong to a Content Group. Please click the **Browse** button to open a navigation window where you will select the appropriate Content Group, Main Catagory, and optional subcatagories.

Selected Content Group and Path: None Selected

| Bro     | Browse  |  |  |
|---------|---------|--|--|
|         |         |  |  |
| << Back | Next >> |  |  |

5. At this screen, you will need to create a content block that will be called by this tag. Click Browse to navigate through the Content Manager Tree to select the folder where the content block will be contained.

| http://localhost/empower/addtage  | manager.cfm?template_id=10&tag_type=single - Micros 💶 💌   |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Select the folder you want to place the content block:  |   |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li><u>http://192.168.0.156/</u></li> <li><u>General Web Site</u></li> <li><u>General Information</u></li> <li><u>Product Information</u></li> <li><u>Front page content</u></li> <li><u>Department Informati</u></li> <li><u>Web Pages for Site Tes</u></li> <li><u>Marketing</u></li> <li><u>Customer Support</u></li> <li><u>Human Resources</u></li> </ul> | Content Group: General Web Site<br>Main Category: General Information<br>Subcategory: Front page content<br>Default Text:<br>Submit |  |  |  |
| · ·   |   |  |  |  |
| e   | Local intranet  |  |  |  |

- 6. After you choose the Content Group, Main Category, and optional Sub Categories, click **Submit**.
- 7. Once you have chosen the Folder for the content, and clicked submit, you will be taken to the previous window, which will display the location you selected.

# Add "Single Content" Tag

#### Template Selected: winter (winter.cfm)

The Content Tag you have chosen requires the creation of a content block. A content block must belong to a Content Group. Please click the **Browse** button to open a navigation window where you will select the appropriate Content Group, Main Catagory, and optional subcatagories.

Selected Content Group and Path: General Web Site\General Information\Product Information\Front page content



- 8. Click **Next** to proceed.
- 9. At the next window, you will be prompted to enter a title for the content that will be displayed in this single tag.

## Add "Single Content" Tag

Template Selected: winter (winter.cfm)

What title do you want to use for the new content. Note: The title can be changed later by the content contributers

| Content Title: |  |
|----------------|--|
|                |  |

| Create Tag |  |
|------------|--|
| << Back    |  |

- 10. After you enter a Content Title, click **Create Tag** to proceed.
- 11. You will then be prompted with a confirmation that the Single Content Block was successfully added to the template.

# Add "Single Content" Tag

Template Selected: winter (winter.cfm)

The Content Block, Single Content Block, was successfuly created. The new Content tag was also inserted into your template at the bottom of the file. You will need to manually position the new tag within the template.

From here, there are two additional tasks that you should perform:

- Check out and edit the content that was created when you inserted this Single Content Tag.
- Edit the template in your Web development tool, and move the Single Content Tag to the desired area.

# Viewing the Single Tag in a Template

After you have inserted the Single tag in the template, and published the content block that was created in the process, you will now want to access the physical template on the server, and change the location of the single tag, if desired.

Shown below is a blank dynamic template with the Single tag inserted into it:

```
company company, repowery our company, companyied or or a
DocID="#url.doc id#" AdminPath="/empower/" Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode",
De(""))#">
               </cfif>
           </body>
</html>
</--- Content title: Single Content Block, Date inserted: Oct-19-2001--->
<ecm content><CFMODULE template="/empower/customtags/ecmsingledoc.cfm" DocId="22"</pre>
AdminPath="/empower/" ScheduleID="1" Hode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode",
De(""))#"></ecm_content>
```

As you can see, the tag for the login button is located at the bottom of the template:

<ecm\_content> <CFMODULE template="/eMPower/customtags/ecmsingledoc.cfm" DocId="18" AdminPath="/ eMPower/" ScheduleID="1" Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#"> </ecm\_content>

> By cutting and pasting this tag anywhere in the template, you will be able to change the location of the single content block in the template.

You will also notice another tag in the body of the template. This tag is a dynamic content block tag. This is inserted when you create a dynamic template. What this will do is allow you to display a content block on the same template you inserted the single tag into by passing through the proper variable in the URL.

Example

http://www.yoursite.com/templates/single.cfm?doc\_id=3

In this example, the single.cfm template will appear on the Web page with the single content block that was created, as well as content block id=3. If the single content block was inserted into a static content block, you would only be able view the single content block on the page, without a dynamic content block.

# Viewing the Template via Your Browser

After you have moved the single content block tag to the location desired, then saved the template, you can then access the template via your browser to view it.



As stated earlier, since the single tag was inserted into a dynamic template, you can also call a content block to the Web page you have inserted the single content block to.

# Adding a Group Tag

To add a Group Content Tag to a template, first access the template management tree by following the path **Content > Template Management** in the Administrator Workarea.

1. Begin by navigating through the Template Manager Tree and click on the template you wish to add the Group Content Tag to.

## **Template Management**

<ul> <li>➡ http://192.168.0.156/eMPowe</li> <li>■ Sample Site</li> <li>■ eMPower Help</li> <li>■ Contact Ektron</li> </ul>	Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Content Group: Global Template Type: Dynamic Template Title: Template 1 Template FileName: template1.cfm
General     Marketing     Index     Template 1     Template 2	<ul> <li>Edit Template</li> <li>Delete Template</li> <li>Add Tag</li> <li>Preview Template</li> </ul>

- 2. Click the Add Tag link on the right side of the Menu
- 3. Select the type of tag you wish to insert, in this case, the **Group** Tag.
- O Search
- O Login
- O Single
- Group
- O Dynamic
- O Display

Next >>

4. 4. Click Next

# Add "Group Content" Tag

#### Template Selected: Static Template (static.cfm)

The Content Tag you have chosen requires the creation of a content block. A content block must belong to a Content Group. Please click the **Browse** button to open a navigation window where you will select the appropriate Content Group, Main Catagory, and optional subcatagories.

Selected Content Group and Path: None Selected

Browse	
<< Back	Next >>

5. At this screen, you will need to create a content block that will be called by this tag. Click Browse to navigate through the Content Manager Tree to select the folder where the content block will be contained.

http://localhost/empower/addtagn	nanager.cfm?template_id=11&tag_type=group - Micros 💶 💌	
Select the folder you want to place the content block:		
http://192.168.0.156/ General Web Site Marketing Customer Support FAQs Human Resources	Content Group: Customer Support Main Category: FAQs Category: Optional SubCategory: Optional Default Text: Q. A. Submit	
Done 🖉	Local intranet	

- 6. After you choose the Content Group, Main Category, and optional Sub Categories, click **Submit**.
- 7. Once you have chosen the Folder for the content, and clicked submit, you will be taken to the previous window, which will display the location you selected.

### Add "Group Content" Tag

Template Selected: Static Template (static.cfm)

The Content Tag you have chosen requires the creation of a content block. A content block must belong to a Content Group. Please click the **Browse** button to open a navigation window where you will select the appropriate Content Group, Main Catagory, and optional subcatagories.

Selected Content Group and Path: Customer Support\FAQs

Browse	
<< Back	Next >>

- 8. Click **Next** to proceed.
- At the next window, you will be prompted to enter a title for the content that will be added.

### Add "Group Content" Tag

#### Template Selected: Static Template (static.cfm)

What title do you want to use for the new content. **Note:** The title can be changed later by the content contributers

Content Title: Group Content B	llock	
	Create Tag	

<< Back

- 10. After you enter a Content Title, click Create Tag to proceed.
- 11. You will then be prompted with a confirmation that the Group Content Block was successfully added to the template.

### Add "Group Content" Tag

#### Template Selected: Static Template (static.cfm)

The Content Block, Group Content Block, was successfuly created. The new Content tag was also inserted into your template at the bottom of the file. You will need to manually position the new tag within the template.

From here, there are two additional tasks that you should perform:

- Check out and edit the content that was created when you inserted this Single Content Tag.
- Edit the template in your Web development tool, and move the Single Content Tag to the desired area.

### Viewing the Group Tag in a Template

After you have inserted the Group tag in the template, and published the content block that was created in the process, you will now want to access the physical template on the server, and change the location of the group tag, if desired.

Shown below is a blank dynamic template with the Group tag inserted into it:

As you can see, the tag for the group content block is located at the bottom of the template:

<ecm\_gcontent>
<CFMODULE template="/eMPower/customtags/ecmgroupdoc.cfm" templateId="11" mCat="1"
CatID="1" SubCatID="1" AdminPath="/eMPower/" ScheduleID="1"
Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#">
</ecm\_gcontent>

By cutting and pasting this tag anywhere in the template, you will be able to change the location of the group content block in the template.

You will also notice another tag in the body of the template. This tag is a dynamic content block tag. This is inserted when you create a dynamic template. What this will do is allow you to display a content block on the same template you inserted the single tag into by passing through the proper variable in the URL.

Example

http://www.yoursite.com/templates/group.cfm?doc\_id=3

In this example, the group.cfm template will appear on the Web page with the single content block that was created, as well as content block id=3. If the group content block was inserted into a

static content block, you would only be able view the group content block on the page, without a dynamic content block.

### Viewing the Template via Your Browser

After you have moved the group content block tag to the location desired, then saved the template, you can then access the template via your browser to view it.

🚰 Empower Template - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Eile Edit View Favorites Iools Help	-
J ↔ Back • → - 🙆 🖉 🖓 🔞 Search 🝙 Favorites 🎯 History 🖏 • 🖨 🕅 • 📄 🚊 📿	
Address 🕘 http://localhost/static.cfm 💌 🔗 Go	Links »
	<u>^</u>
<b>+</b> Ad	d I
Menu	
Q. How Do You Add a Group Tag?	
A. You Just Did!	
	-1
🖉 Done 🕅 🔂 Local intranet	

As stated earlier, since the group tag was inserted into a dynamic template, you can also call a content block to the Web page you have inserted the single content block to.

🚰 Empower Template - Microsoft Internet Explorer	-OX
Eile Edit View Favorites Iools Help	-
🗘 🗘 Back 🔹 🤿 🖉 🙆 🚰 🥘 Search 📾 Favorites 🗳 History 🔹 🚽 💽 🔹 🚍 🎘 🥥	
Address Address http://localhost/static.cfm?doc_id=3	D Links »
	*
Menu	
copyright <u>Ektron, Inc</u> 1999-2000	
+ 4	bi
Menu	
Q. How Do You Add a Group Tag?	
A. You Just Did!	
	_
🖉 Done 🗮 Local intrane	

### Working With a Group Content Block

As stated earlier, a group content block allows you to create smaller content blocks in a template. Group content blocks can be useful for displaying job postings, FAQs, or any other type of content that can be added and removed from the list of content blocks.

There must always be at least one content block in the list which is set up when you insert a Group content block into a template. When you browse to the Web page where you inserted the tag, there will be the initial content block, and an **Add** button above it.

🚰 Empower Template - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Eile Edit View Favorites Iools Help	
↓ + Back • → • ③ ⑤ ⚠ ◎ Search ⓐ Favorites ③ History ▷ • ④ .	\$ Q
Address 🛃 http://localhost/static.cfm	Go Links »
	+ Add
Menu	
Q. How Do You Add a Group Tag? A. You Just Did!	
A. 104 Just Lia)	
	V.
Done 🗮 Loca	al intranet //

By using the add button, you may add another content block.

To add another content block:

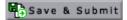
1. Begin by clicking the **Add** button on the template with the group content block.

+	Add	
_		_

2. The editor will open and you can enter a title, keywords, and a body to the content.

Work Area of Appl	ication Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer	-OX
empower	🔜 Save & Save & Preview 🏝 Save & Checkin 🍕 Save & Submit	0-
	Title: Adding another content block to a group Start Date: Start Bate: Calendar Keywords: End Date: Start Calendar	
	🌡 🖻 💼 🛤 🗠 🕶 🖤 🖮 🕕 🍓 🍓 Library — 🔝 🕮    田 中    🗈 📴    三 三 津 :	建
	Default Style ▼ Normal ▼ Times New Roman ▼ 3 (12 pt) ▼ nbsp ® ● TM €	i *
	Q. How do you add another content block to a Group?         A.       1. Navigate to a Web page that contains a Group content block         2. Click the ADD button at the top of the Group         3. Create the content in the Editor         4. Save & Submit the content         When the content block is reviewed the published, it will appear at the bottom of the Group Content list.	
Done loading	▲ Cocal intranet	

3. When you have finished adding the content, select one of the actions in the toolbar at the top of the page. In this case, we will select the **Save & Submit** option.



4. The group content block will go through the proper approval chain. If and when the content gets published, it will appear below the initial group content block.

🚰 Empower Template - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Eile Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
↓= Back • → - ② ③ 🚰 🖓 Search 📾 Favorites ③History 🖏•	🚑 🖸 • 🗏 👌 🔍
Address Dhttp://localhost/static.cfm	▼ 🖓 Go 🛛 Links ≫
	×
	Add 👌 Reorder
Menu	
Q. How Do You Add a Group Tag?	
A. You Just Did!	
Menu	
Q. How do you add another content block to a Group?	
A. 1. Navigate to a Web page that contains a Group content b	lock
<ol><li>Click the ADD button at the top of the Group</li></ol>	
<ol><li>Create the content in the Editor</li></ol>	
<ol> <li>Save &amp; Submit the content</li> </ol>	
When the content block is reviewed the published, it will appear	at the bottom of the Group
When the content block is reviewed the published, it will appear Content list	at the bottom of the Group
	×
E Done	Local intranet

Notice that there is now a new button on the Web page, Reorder.



You may use this button to reorder the list of content blocks in the group.

To reorder group content blocks:

- 1. Begin by browsing to the page where the group of content blocks "live."
- 2. Click on the **Reorder** button at the top of the list.

**≜**↓ Reorder

3. A new window will open with a list of the content blocks that make up the group.

🚰 Reorder Documents - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
	*
Group Content Block	
Adding another content block to a group	•
Reorder Cancel	
	Ψ.

4. By clicking and highlighting the content title, then using the arrows, you can reorder the content blocks in the list.

Reorder Documents - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Adding another content block to a group Group Content Block	•
Reorder Cancel	
	7

5. When you have completed re-ordering the content blocks, click the **Reorder** button.

6. You will then see a confirmation screen that states that the document order was updated.

🚰 Reorder Documents - Microsoft Internet Explorer	_D×
Document Order updated	<u>_</u>
Close Window	
	-1
	×

7. Click the Close Window Button.

Close Window

After you click the Close Window button, the window will close and the browser will refresh, then display the updated group content block.

🚰 Empower Template - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
<u>Eile Edit View Favorites Tools Help</u>	
↓ Back • → - 🔕 💁 🚮 📿 Search 📾 Favorites 🍏 History 🖏 • 🖨 🐼 • 📄 🎘 📿	
Address 🔄 http://localhost/static.cfm 💽 🔗 Go	Links »
	-
+ Add 2 Reorde	9
Menu	ר ו
Q. How do you add another content block to a Group?	
A. 1. Navigate to a Web page that contains a Group content block	
<ol><li>Click the ADD button at the top of the Group</li></ol>	
<ol><li>Create the content in the Editor</li></ol>	
<ol> <li>Save &amp; Submit the content</li> </ol>	
When the content block is reviewed the published, it will appear at the bottom of the Group	
Content list.	
Menu	
Q. How Do You Add a Group Tag?	
A. You Just Did!	
	-
	Y
🐔 Done 🛛 👘 🔂 Local intranet	11.

# Adding a Dynamic Tag

To add a Dynamic Content Tag to a template, first access the template management tree by following the path **Content > Template Management** in the Administrator Workarea.

1. Begin by navigating through the Template Manager Tree and click on the template you wish to add the Dynamic Content Tag to.

#### Template Management

<ul> <li>➡ http://192.168.0.156/eMPowe</li> <li>■ Sample Site</li> <li>■ eMPower Help</li> <li>■ Contact Ektron</li> </ul>	Web Site: http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ Content Group: Global Template Type: Dynamic Template Title: Template 1 Template FileName: template1.cfm
General     Marketing     Index <u>Template 1</u> <u>Template 2</u>	<ul> <li>Edit Template</li> <li>Delete Template</li> <li>Add Tag</li> <li>Preview Template</li> </ul>

- 2. Click the Add Tag link on the right side of the Menu
- Select the type of tag you wish to insert, in this case, the Dynamic Tag.
- O Search
- C Login
- O Single
- O Group
- Oynamic
- O Display

Next >>

- 4. Click Next
- 5. You will then be prompted with a confirmation that the Dynamic Content Block was successfully added to the template.

The Dynamic Content tag was successfuly created and inserted into your template at the bottom of the file. You will need to manually position the new tag within the template. Caution: If a template has multiple Dynamic Content Tags, a content block will appear multiple times. From here, you should edit the template in your Web development tool, and move the Dynamic Content Tag to the desired area.

Keep in mind, just like it says in the confirmation, if you insert multiple dynamic content tags into one template, and you call that template, the same content will appear multiple times.

### Viewing the Dynamic Tag in a Template

After you have inserted the Dynamic tag in the template, and published the content block that was created in the process, you will now want to access the physical template on the server, and change the location of the dynamic tag, if desired.

Shown below is a blank dynamic template with the Dynamic tag inserted into it:

```
Admittradu- /empower/ //p/
  >
         <cfmodule template="/empower/custontags/ecmgroupdoc.cfm" TemplateID="8"
mCat="5" AdminPath="/empower/" Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#">
         \langle t \rangle
</body>
</html>
ecm dcontent>
</--- SingleDoc tag for dynamic url's, Date inserted: Oct-19-2001--->
<CFMODULE template="/empower/customtags/ecmsingledoc.cfm"
DocID="#IIf(IsDefined("url.doc_id"), "url.doc_id", "0")#" AdminPath="/empower/"
Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#">
</ecm dcontent>
```

As you can see, the tag for the dynamic content block is located at the bottom of the template:

```
<ecm_dcontent>
<!--- SingleDoc tag for dynamic url's, Date inserted: Oct-16-2001--->
```

```
<CFMODULE template="/eMPower/customtags/ecmsingledoc.cfm"
DocID="#IIf(IsDefined("url.doc_id"), "url.doc_id", "0")#" AdminPath="/eMPower/"
Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#">
</ecm_dcontent>
```

By cutting and pasting this tag anywhere in the template, you will be able to change the location of the dynamic content block in the template.

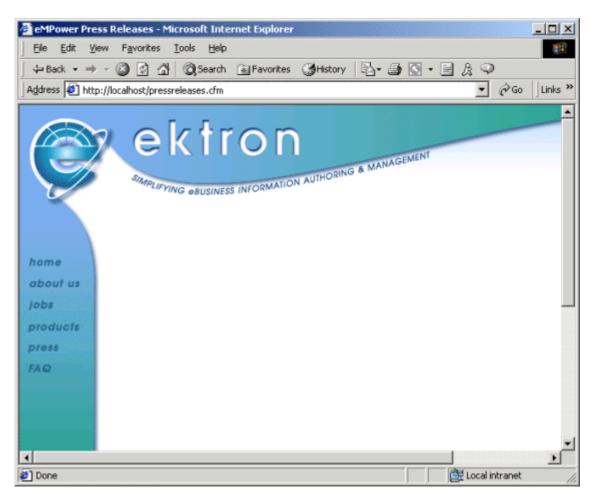
You will also notice another tag in the body of the template. This tag is a dynamic content block tag as well. This is inserted when you create a dynamic template. What this will do is allow you to display a content block on the same template you inserted the dynamic tag into by passing through the proper variable in the URL. However, since there are two Dynamic content block tags now on the page, and you can only pass through ONE variable, you will see the same content block twice on the page.

Because of this, you will want to do one of two things:

- 1. Remove one of the Dynamic content tags on the template
- 2. Don't insert a Dynamic content tag into a Dynamic Template. Instead, insert a dynamic content tag into a Static Template.

### Viewing the Template via Your Browser

After you have moved the dynamic tag to the location desired, removed the second tag, then saved the template, you can then access the template via your browser to view it.



The reason why the Web page is empty is because a variable was not passed through the URL. If a variable does not get passed through the URL, then the template will be displayed without a content block.

This time, we will pass doc\_id=3 through the URL to display a content block.

🚰 eMPower Press Releases - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Elle Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
] ↓= Back • → - 🔕 🕼 🖓 🔞 Search 💿 Favorites 🔇 History 🖏 • 🗃 🎘 • 📄 🎘 📿	
Address 🕘 http://localhost/pressreleases.cfm?doc_jd=3	inks »
STANDELIFYING OBUSINESS INFORMATION AUTHORING & MANAGEMENT	-
Menu copyright <u>Ektron, Inc</u> 1999-2000	
home	
about us	
Jobs	
products	
press	
FAQ	
	-1
	•
🛃 Done 🗮 Local intranet	11.

# Adding a Display Tag

To add a Display Tag to a template, first access the template management tree by following the path **Content > Template Management** in the Administrator Workarea.

1. Begin by navigating through the Template Manager Tree and click on the template you wish to add the Display Tag to.



Template Management

- 2. 2. Click the Add Tag link on the right side of the Menu
- 3. 3. Select the type of tag you wish to insert, in this case, the **Display** Tag.
- O Search
- O Login
- O Single
- C Group
- O Dynamic
- Oisplay

Next >>

4. Click Next

#### Template Selected: Registerd Static Template (RegStatic.cfm)

The Display tag allows the content of the entire Web site to be displayed or to limit the display to a Content Group, and optionally Main Category and subcategories.

To allow the Display tag to display content from the entire Web site click the **Next** button.

To limit the Display tag to a Content Group and optionally Main category and subcategories, click the **Browse** button. Once you have selected the desired group and categories click the **Next** button.

Selected Content Group and Path: None Selected

	Brow	se
<b>~~</b> B	ack	Next >>

- 5. At this screen, you will determine where the content for the Display tag will come from.
- To display content for the entire site, click Next
- To display the content for a specific Content Group, Main Category, or Sub Category, click **Browse** to select the proper folder.

When you have decided on this, click the Next button.

6. At the next area, you will be able to customize the appearance of the search on the template.

### Add Display Tag

Template Selected: Registerd Static Template (RegStatic.cfm)

Selected Content Group and Path: None Selected

Mark 1	<ul></ul>
Mark 2	<li><li></li></li>
Mark 3	
Mark 4	
Target	_blank
Format Tag (must be in empsessions folder)	ecmnavbar.cfm
Order By	Keywords
Sort	ASC 🔽
Recursive	

The marks can contain any HTML or CSS information. For example: mark1 could be 
 mark2 could be mark3 could be

 d mark4 could be 
 This would produce a list.

Mark 1	Mark1 is the position before the entire list.
Mark2 link Mark3	Mark2 is the position before each item.
Mark2 link Mark3	Mark 3 is the position after each item.
Mark4	Mark4 is the position after the entire list.

<< Back Insert >>

Use the following table to properly fill out this section.

Field	Description
Mark 1	Enter valid text, HTML tag, or CSS that will appear at the position before the entire list. Example - <b><ul></ul></b>
Mark 2	Enter valid text, HTML tag, or CSS that will appear before each item on the display content list. Example - <li></li>

Field	Description
Mark 3	Enter valid text, HTML tag, or CSS that will appear after each item on the display content list. Example - <br li>
Mark 4	Enter valid text, HTML tag, or CSS that will appear at the end of the entire list. Example -
Target	Enter the destination of the hyperlinks that will be generated. You have several options: • _blank • _self • _top • _parent • framename
Format Tag	This is the file where the display tag will acquire its formatting when displayed on a Web page.
Order By	Specify an attribute to order the list by
Sort	<ul> <li>Select how you would like to sort the list:</li> <li>ASC - Ascending - first to last</li> <li>DESC - Descending - last to first</li> </ul>
Recursive	If selected, everything within the specified category and all the categories below will be returned. Otherwise, only items in the specified category will be returned.

- 7. When you have finished filling out the necessary fields, click **Insert** to continue.
- 8. After you click Insert, you will receive a confirmation that the tag was properly inserted into the template.

### Add Display Tag

#### Template Selected: Registerd Static Template (RegStatic.cfm)

The display tag was inserted into your template as a comment field. You will need to manually position the new tags within the template.

If you used a custom formatting tag, make sure the tag exists in the CFusion/CustomTags directory.

From here, you will want to manually position the tag in the template by editing the template in your Web editing tool.

### Viewing the Display Tag in Template

After you have inserted the Display tag in the template, you will now want to access the physical template on the server, and change the location of the display tag, if desired.

Shown below is a blank dynamic template with the Display tag inserted into it:

```
<cfmodule template="/empower/customtags/ecmsingledoc.cfm"
DocID="#url.doc_id#" AdminPath="/empower/" Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode",
De(""))#">
              </cfif>
           </to
</body>
</html>
ecm display>
<1----
Please remove comments and position this display tag how you wish
<CFMODULE template="/empower/customtags/ecmdisplay.cfm" DocGroupID="" mCatID="" CatID=""
SubCatID="" Recursive="true" Mark1="" Mark2="" Mark3="<br/>Mark3=""
OrderBy="Keywords" Sort="ASC" Target=" blank" FormatTag="ecmnavbar.cfm">
  - "-
 /ecm_display>
```

Since the display tag is inserted in a comment when you inserted the tag, you will need to edit the template with the display tag properly.

### Setting Up the Display tag:

In this area, all you need to do is remove between the <ecm\_display> tags except for the tag itself,

```
<ecm_display>
<CFMODULE template="/eMPower/customtags/ecmdisplay.cfm" DocGroupID="" mCatID=""
CatID="" SubCatID="" Recursive="true" Mark1="<ul>" Mark2="" Mark3="</br>
Mark4="" OrderBy="" Sort="ASC" Target="" FormatTag="ecmnavbar.cfm">
</ecm_display>
```

When you have completed the process, your template will look something like this:

```
<to valign= cop colspan= z >
      <cfif IsDefined("url.doc_id")>
               <cfmodule template="/empower/customtags/ecmsingledoc.cfm"
DocID="#url.doc_id#" AdminPath="/empower/" Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode",
De(""))#">
            </cfif>
<ecm_display>
<CFMODULE template="/empower/custontags/ecmdisplay.cfm" DocGroupID="" nCatID="" CatID=""
SubCatID="" Recursive="true" Mark1="" Mark2="" Mark3="
OrderBy="Keywords" Sort="ASC" Target=" blank" FormatTag="ecmnavbar.cfm">
</ecm display>
         \langle t p \rangle
</body>
</html>
                  Now you can cut and paste the display tag anywhere in the
                  template.
```

You will also notice another tag in the body of the template. This tag is a dynamic content block tag. This is inserted when you create a dynamic template. What this will do is allow you to display

a content block on the same template you inserted the single tag into by passing through the proper variable in the URL.

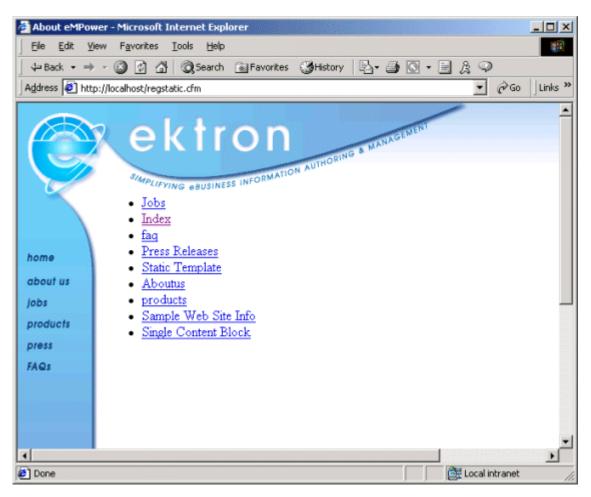
Example

http://www.yoursite.com/templates/display.cfm?doc\_id=3

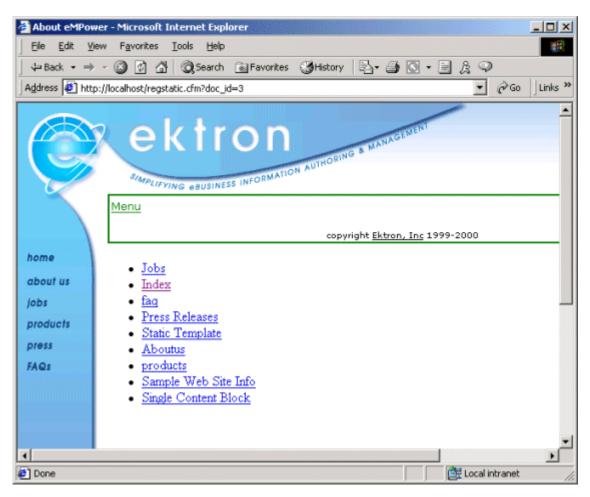
In this example, the search.cfm template will appear on the Web page with the display tag that was created, as well as content block id=3. If the display tag was inserted into a static content block, you would only be able view the display tag on the page, without a dynamic content block.

### Viewing the Template via Your Browser

After you have moved the search tag to the location desired, then saved the template, you can then access the template via your browser to view it.



As stated earlier, since the search tag was inserted into a dynamic template, you can also call a content block to the Web page you have inserted the display tag to.



The Display tag can be formatted any way you like. You can modify this by changing the variables in the Mark#="" fields.

# Adding a Style Sheet Tag

To add a style sheet tag to a template, first access the template management tree by following the path **Content > Template Management** in the Administrator Workarea.

1. Begin by navigating through the Template Manager Tree and click on the template you wish to add the style sheet tag to.

<ul> <li>➡ <u>http://192.168.0.156/eMPov</u></li> <li>➡ <u>Sample Site</u></li> <li>➡ <u>eMPower</u></li> <li>➡ <u>New Content Group</u></li> <li>■ <u>DynamicTemplate</u></li> </ul>	Web Site: <b>http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample</b> / Content Group: <b>Global</b> Template Type: <b>Static</b> Template Title: <b>StaticTemplate</b> Template FileName: <b>statictemplate.cfm</b> Template ID: <b>26</b>
Registered Dynamic Template          Registered Static Template         StaticTemplate	<ul> <li>Edit Template</li> <li>Delete Template</li> <li>Add Tag</li> <li>Preview Template</li> </ul>

#### **Template Management**

- 2. Click the Add Tag link on the right side of the Menu
- 3. Select the type of tag you wish to insert, in this case, the **Style Sheet** Tag.
- O Search
- C Login
- O Single
- O Group
- O Dynamic
- O Display
- Style Sheet

Next >>

4. Click Next

Template Selected: StaticTemplate (statictemplate.cfm)

The Style Sheet Tag does not require any additional information. Please click the **Next** button to insert the Style Sheet tag into your choosen template, **StaticTemplate (statictemplate.cfm)**.

<< Back	Insert >>
---------	-----------

5. Click the insert button to add the tag to the chosen template.

### Add Style Sheet Tag

Template Selected: StaticTemplate (statictemplate.cfm)

The new Style Sheet tag was inserted into your template at the bottom of the file. You will need to manually position the new tag within the head tags of your template.

To finish up the process, you will need to open the template that you added the tag to for editing so that you may correctly position the tag in your template.

### Viewing the Style Sheet Tag in a Template

After you have inserted the style sheet tag in the template, you will now want to access the physical template on the server, and change the location of the style sheet tag.

Shown below is a blank dynamic template with the Single tag inserted into it:



As you can see, the style sheet tag is located at the bottom of the template:

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/customtags/
ecmstylesheet.cfm">
```

By cutting and pasting this tag anywhere in the template, you will be able to change the location of the tag in the template. Since the tag is used to call a style sheet, you will need to copy and paste the tag into the head tag of the template.

ml> <head></head>	
	the empire "exempt" contents "no coche"?
<th>E template="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/customtags/ecmstylesheet.cfm"</th>	E template="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/customtags/ecmstylesheet.cfm"
<body></body>	
tal>	

Once a style sheet tag has been added to a template, the template will always call the proper .css file to define styles for the content.

# Fonts

Fonts in an eMPower site are not actual TrueType or PostScript font files but are entries in the eMPower database that will be used in HTML generation. The entries are used to compose the list of fonts that are available in the Content Editor.

When a User selects text and changes the font of that text, an HTML font tag is generated and wrapped around the text. Subsequently, whenever that text is viewed on the Web site or in the Content Editor, the Web browser tries to display it in that font. If a font of that name is installed on the client system, the Web browser will use it; otherwise the Web browser will display the default font which is currently set to "Arial".

Font tasks are accessed from the Administrator Work Area.

## **Adding Fonts**

Before you can add a font to eMPower, it must reside on the host's operating system and you must know its name.

To add a font:

1. Follow menu path

### Content > Fonts > Add

u p	Content Users	Help	
	Content Management		
Template Management		pwer Work Area	
	Fonts 🔶	Add	
s shows a list of <b>new</b> content blod		Edit 🖑	
		Delete	nd Chec nitted to

to open the Add Fonts form, shown below:

### Add Font

Please supply the name of the font you wish to make available to the Content Editor. The existence of the font on the destination system will not be verified.

Font Name:

### Add Font

- 2. Enter a name for the font in the Font Name field.
- 3. Click the Add Font button. A confirmation panel is displayed.

### **Editing Fonts**

The name of any font in the eMPower system can be edited.

**WARNING!** If you change the name of a font, the new modified name will REPLACE the font that was changed.

To modify a font name:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow menu path Content > Fonts > Edit

tup	Content	Users	Help	
	Content Management Template Management			
			pwer Work Area	
	Fonts		Add	
	Fonts tent Button		Edit	nd Ch

to display the list of all fonts that exist in the system.

### Edit Font

- <u>Arial</u>
- <u>Tahoma</u>
- Times New Roman
- Verdana
- 2. Click on the font name that you want to modify.
- 3. Edit the name of the font displayed in the Font Name field.

### Edit Font

Please supply the name of the font you wish to make available to the Content Editor. This font will **replace** the existing font. The existence of the new font on the destination system will not be verified.

Font Name:	Arial
	Update Font
	<ol> <li>Click the Update Font button. A confirmation panel is displayed.</li> </ol>
Deleting Fo	nts
	Any font may be removed from the system.
Νοτε	When you delete a font from eMPower, you are not removing a physical font from the system, you are removing its availability from the Editor.
	To delete a font:
	<ol> <li>From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Content &gt; Fonts &gt; Delete</li> </ol>

	Content	Users	Help	
	Content Ma	nagement		
	Template M	anagement	ower Work Area	
land	Fonts		Add	
content Button nows a list of <b>new</b> content bloo ble for other Users to edit, but		Edit		
		Delete	nd Check nitted to	

to display a list of current fonts.

### Delete Font

Please click on the font you wish to delete.

- <u>Arial</u>
- <u>Tahoma</u>
- <u>Times New Roman</u>
- Verdana
- 2. Click the font name that you want to delete. A description of the font along with a Delete Font button is displayed.

### **Delete Font**

Font Name: Arial

### **Delete Font**

3. Click Delete Font button. A confirmation panel is displayed.

# Users

Before a content contributor can be added to eMPower, you must create at least one User Group to which a User can be assigned and which will determine the content privileges of the User.

# **Adding Users**

When you add a User to the eMPower application, the type of content management that the User will perform must be considered. Each content contributor is associated with a User Group. The User Group, in turn, defines and determines the extent of content modification that members of that group are allowed to perform.

To add a User:

1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path:

Users > Add

Content	Users	Help	
	Add		
	Edit		ork Area
	Delete		
ontent Button	Groups	+	

nows a list of **new** content blocks that have been **Saved** ( a)le for other Users to edit, but they have not yet been sub

to display the Add User page.

🛃 Work Area of App	lication Administrator - Micros	oft Internet Explorer
emPower	Return to Menu	×
6		Add User
Y	Username:	
	Password:	
	Confirm Password:	
G	First Name:	
	Last Name:	
	Email Address:	
	Email Options:	Receive notification emails
6		Receive HTML mail     Administrators - Application Administrators
9	User Group:	Administrators - Application Administrators
		Add User
(A)		
9		
<b>e</b> )		🛛 🕅 🔀 Local intranet

2. Refer to the table below to enter the required information in the form fields:

Field	Description	
Username	Enter a Username for the content contributor.	
Password	Enter a password for the content contributor.	
Confirm Password	Retype the password assigned to the User.	
First Name	Enter the first name of the content contributor.	
Last Name	Enter the User's surname.	

Field	Description	
Email Address	Enter the email address of the User.	
Email Options	<ul><li>Select the email options for this User.</li><li>Receive notification e-mails</li><li>Receive HTML mail</li></ul>	
User Group	Select a User Group in which you want to assign the content contributor, from the listed in the drop down menu.	

3. After completing the form, click **Add User**. You may add another User or select another task.

# **Editing Users**

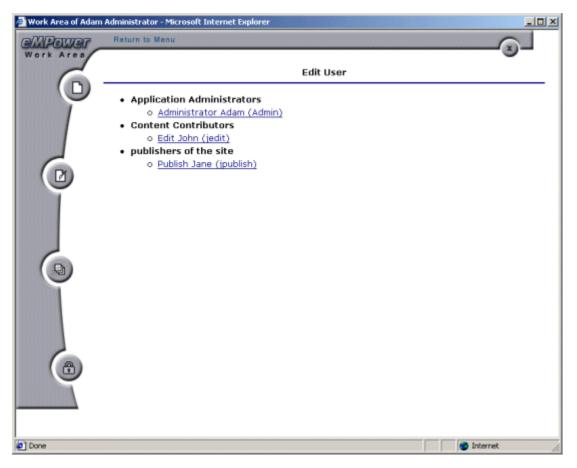
Manage your content contributors from the Administrator Work Area. To modify User information:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Users > Edit

p	Content	Users	Help	
		Add		
		Edit		ork Area
_		Dele		
Con	ntent Button	Groups	•	1

shows a list of **new** content blocks that have been **Saved an** able for other Users to edit, but they have not yet been submi

to display a listing of all Users, organized by User Group, as shown in the example below:



2. Click the name of the User whose properties you would like to modify. The property page will display.

🚰 Work Area of App	lication Administrator - Micro	soft Internet Explorer
ampower	Return to Menu	
6		Edit User
9	Username:	admin
	Password:	kolokok
	Confirm Password:	Accelor
	First Name:	Application
<b>Y</b>	Last Name:	Administrator
	Email Address:	administrator@domain.com
	Email Options:	Receive notification emails     Receive HTML mail
	User Group:	Administrators - Application Administrators
		Update User
🛃 Done		🛛 🕅 🔯 Local intranet

3. Refer to the table below to modify the information in the form fields:

Field	Description
Username	Enter a Username for the content contributor.
Password	Enter a password for the content contributor.
Confirm Password	Retype the password assigned to the User.
First Name	Enter the first name of the content contributor.
Last Name	Enter the User's last name.

Field	Description
Email Address	Enter the email address of the User.
Email Options	<ul> <li>Select the email options for this User.</li> <li>Receive notification e-mails</li> <li>Receive HTML mail</li> </ul>
User Group	Select a User Group in which you want to assign the content contributor, from the listed in the drop down menu.

4. Click **Update User** to save your changes.

## **Deleting Users**

Users may be removed from eMPower at any time, as the requirements of your content management evolves.

To delete a User:

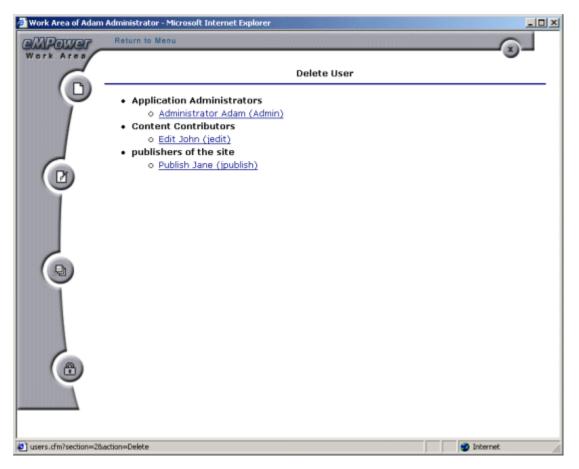
1. 1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path

#### Users > Delete

Content	Users	Help	
	Add		
	Edit		ork Area
ontent Button	Delete	<u> </u>	
Sheene Button	Groups	1 🔸	

ows a list of **new** content blocks that have been **Saved and** le for other Users to edit, but they have not yet been submit

to display a list of all content contributors.



2. Click on a Username to display the Users summary. After you confirm that the selected User profile is the one you would like to remove from the system.

	Delete User				
Name:	John Edit				
Username:	jedit				
User Group:	Content Contributors				
		Delete User			

3. Click **Delete User** to remove the User from eMPower.

- 4. A pop up window shows up to confirm whether you are sure that you want to delete the selected User. Click **OK** if you are sure or click **Cancel** to return to the delete User page.
- **WARNING!** If you try to delete a User who currently has content checked out, you will be notified and given a list of the content blocks that will be affected. With your approval, each content block will be checked in automatically, upon removal of the User.

## **User Groups**

Users are content contributors who use eMPower to maintain Web site content. Each User is associated with a User Group. The Administrator configures access privileges (for example, view, edit, and publish) for each User Group, enabling them to maintain the content blocks of each Content Group while maintaining a level of control over the process.

To configure Users and User Groups, follow the process outlined below:

- Add User Groups
- Add Users to User Groups
- Configure the level of content management that each User Group may perform within each Content Group.

Detailed information about Users and Users Groups may be found in the following sections.

## **Adding User Groups**

Adding a User Group requires you to create a group and identify what they can do. When finished, you would add content contributors to that group.

To add a User Group:

1. 1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the path

Users > Groups > Add

Content	Users Help		
	Add		
	Edit	ork Area	
	Delete		
nt Button	Groups	Add	
a list of <b>new</b> • other Users i	content blocks that to edit, but they ha	Edit	nd Checked I nitted to be p
		Delete	

#### nt Button

#### to display the Add User Group page, shown below:

🕘 Work Area of Adam	n Administrator - !	Microsoft Internet Expl	orer		
empower	Return to Mer	nu			0
Work Area	9				
G	Add User Group				
Ĩ	Name:				
	Description:				
	🗹 This group	may update the ima	inge library		
		may update the file	2 ,		
		may update the hyp	,		
	Content Edito	or Options:			
		Check 🗹 Allow Use	r Customization		
	Noto open	CHOCK IS ANOT USE	COSCOMERCION		
	Display the follo	wing buttons: Ene	ble/Disable All		
0	About	FontColor	☑ Numbered List	StrikeThrough	
	🗹 Align	FontSize	✓ Paste	Style Class	
	P Bold	🗹 FontStyle	Picture	Subscript	
	🗹 Bookmark	Forms Toolbar	🔽 Redo	Superscript	
	🗹 Bullets	🗹 Header List	🗹 Remove Hyperlink	☑ Table	
	🗹 Cut	🗹 Horizontal Line	Show Borders	🗹 Underline	
	🗹 Copy	🗹 Indent	Show Invisible	🗹 Undo	
	🗹 Delete	🗹 Italics	Elements	🗹 View As HTML	
	🗹 Edit	🗹 Library	Special Characters		
and the second second	Hyperlink	🗹 Non-breaking	Spell As You Type	View Preferences	
	🗹 Find	space	🗹 Spelling		
			Add User Group		
users.cfm?section=18	Saction=Add				Dinternet

2. Fill in the fields according to the following table:

Field	Description
Name	Enter a descriptive name for this User Group.
Description	Enter a long description, e.g., function and permissions of this group.
Image Library Update	Click this check box to give the User Group permission to update images in the library.
File Library Update	Click this box to give the User Group permission to update files in the library.
Hyperlink Library Update	Click this box to give the User Group permission to update hyperlinks in the library.
Editor Options	Click to enable each option in the Editor used by all content contributors associated with this User Group. Check the <b>ALL</b> box to select or deselect all the editor options.

3. Click Add User Group to save.

#### **Assigning Editor Options**

Depending on the user group, you have the permission of limiting the buttons that the users of that group will have on the editor's toolbar when they are creating and editing content.

This feature will allow you to disable the library button from the toolbar so the users will not be able to have images in their content. You could also assign a user group just the ability to insert forms. Whatever you choose, this ability allows you to have easy control over your Web site's content,

## **Editing User Groups**

You can easily maintain and update User Group information as it becomes necessary.

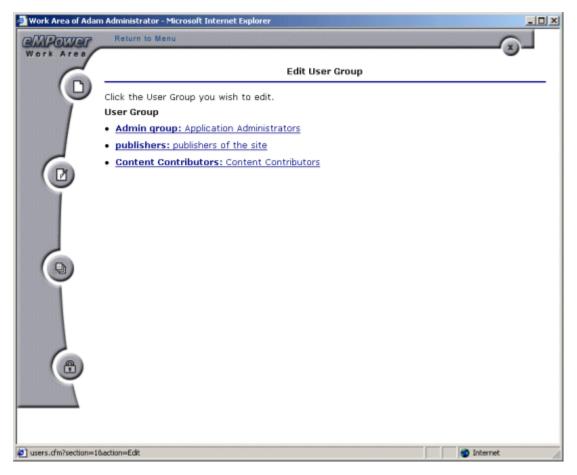
To edit User Group information:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the path Users > Groups > Edit

Content	Users Help		
	Add		
	Edit	ork Area	
	Delete		
:ent Button	Groups	Add	
s a list of <b>new</b> for other Users	content blocks that to edit, but they ha	Edit _h	nd Checked : nitted to be p
		Delete	

#### ent Button

to display a list of current User Groups.



2. Click on a User Group name to display the property page of that User Group. A sample property page for the Content Administrator User Group is shown below:

🕘 Work Area of Adam	n Administrator - !	Microsoft Internet Expl	orer			
e MPower	Return to Mer	10		0		
Work Area						
G		Edit User Group				
					_	
Ĭ	Name:	Admin group				
	Description:	Application Adminis	trators			
	🗹 This group	may update the ima	de library			
		may update the file				
D	2 1	may update the hyp	,			
9			,			
	Content Edito	or Options:				
	🗆 Auto Spelk	Check 🗆 Allow User	r Customization			
	Display the follo	wing buttons: Ene	ble/Disable All			
(D)	About 🗹	FontColor	☑ Numbered List	🗹 StrikeThrough		
<b>U</b>	🗹 Align	🗹 FontSize	Paste	Style Class		
	🗹 Bold	🗹 FontStyle	Picture	🗹 Subscript		
	🗹 Bookmark	🗹 Forms Toolbar	🗹 Redo	🗹 Superscript		
	🗹 Bullets	🗹 Header List	🗹 Remove Hyperlink	🗹 Table	- 1	
	🗹 Cut	🗹 Horizontal Line	Show Borders	🗹 Underline		
	Copy	🗹 Indent	Show Invisible	🗹 Undo		
	🗹 Delete	🗹 Italics	Elements	View As HTML		
	🗹 Edit	Library	Special Characters	View As Wysywig		
	Hyperlink	Non-breaking	🗹 Spell As You Type	View Preferences	- 1	
	🗹 Find	space	🗹 Spelling			
			Update User Grou	ip		
users.cfm?section=18	Naction=Edit	-		internet		
	and the last			j j je ekenec	lle	

3. Modify the information contained in the fields according to the table below:

Field	Description
Name	Enter a descriptive name for this group.
Description	Enter a description of the User Group. You may want to include its function and permissions.
Image Library Update	Click this check box to give the User Group permission to update images in the library.
File Library Update	Click this box to give the User Group permission to update files in the library.

Field	Description
Hyperlink Library Update	Click this box to give the User Group permission to update hyperlinks in the library.
Editor Options	Click to enable each option in the Editor for content contributors associated with this User Group. Check the <b>ALL</b> box to select or deselect all the editor options.

4. Click **Update User Group** to save your modifications.

#### **Deleting User Groups**

Any existing User Group may be deleted as your content management needs change.

WARNING! When you delete a User Group, all content contributors associated with that Group are **DELETED** from the system.

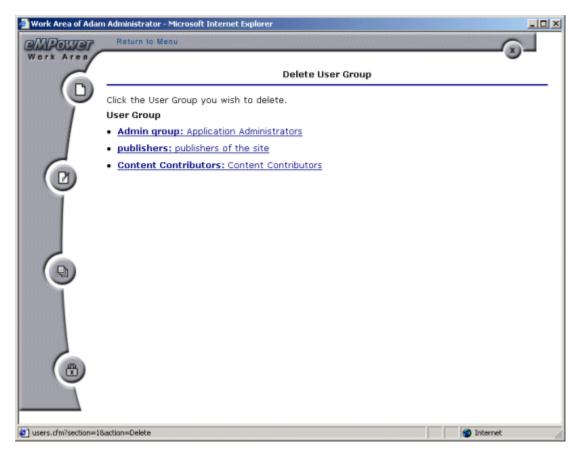
To delete a User Group:

1. 1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Users > Groups > Delete

ntent	Users	Help		
	Add			
	Edit		ork Area	
	Delete			
Button	Groups	١	Add	
ist of <b>new</b>	content blo	ncks that		 nd Checked In.
ther Users	to edit, but	they ha	Edit	nitted to be publ
			Delete	
Button				

Button

to display a list of existing User Groups.



2. Click on the User Group that you wish to delete. A window showing the details of the selected User Group is displayed.

#### Delete User Group

Name: Content Contributors

Description: Content Contributors

This usergroup contains the following active user(s):

John Edit

Deleting this User Group will automatically remove the active user(s). Any documents presently **Checked Out** by the user(s) will automatically be **Checked In**.

Delete User Group

3. Click **Delete User Group**.

4. A pop up window shows up to confirm whether you are sure that you want to delete the selected User Group. Click **OK** if you are sure or click **Cancel** to return to the delete User page.

# Help

You can create your own custom help systems for your eMPower application. Each custom help system is called a menu. Under each menu are help categories and topics. The help system enables you to organize each help system into categories and subcategories.

For example, you can create a separate help system for the content contributors of each content group. Then, you can configure eMPower to display a different help menu for each content block.

The following sections explain how to:

- Create custom help menus and add categories and help topics to them.
- Configure eMPower to display different help menus.
- **NOTE** This help system is available to the eMPower content contributors who maintain your Web site content. It is **NOT** displayed to visitors of your Web site.

The Help system is created, modified, and maintained from the Administrator Work Area.

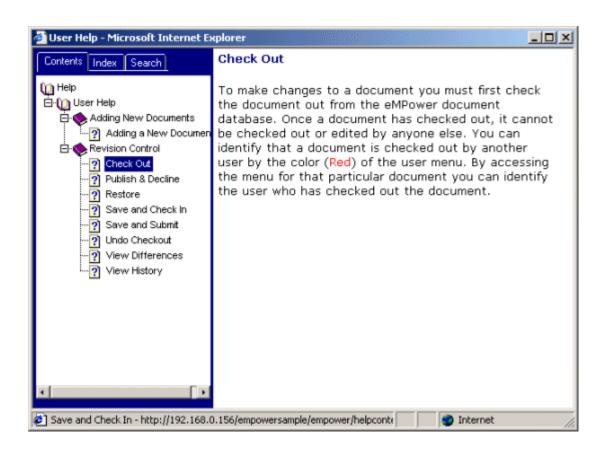
## Viewing Custom Help

To view custom Help, select

Menu > Help

	Index main [Published]	
	Work Area for Adam Administrator	
	Create Content	
eMP	Library	pr
mana	Check Out	0
busin sites platfo	Delete	510
	VION HISTOPY	bl
piació	Preview Page	
• En	Help	
The V	Properties)	n
	Logout	р

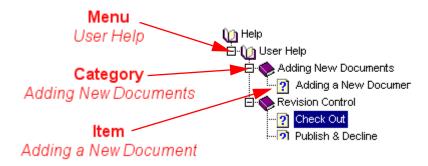
from the eMPower view of your Web site.



## Help Menus

Each help menu is a separate help system. It contains categories to help organize the help subject matter and help topics that contain the content blocks.

Before Menus, Categories, and Items are discussed, shown below is what each one is:



As you can see, a Menu is directly under the main Help folder, a category breaks the menu down into different parts, and the items are the actual help information.

## **Adding Help Menus**

To add a help menu:

1. From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path

#### Help > Menus > Add

Users	Help		
	Menus	Add	
eMF	Categories	Edit Edit	
	Items	Delete	

content blocks that have been Saved and Checked In. They

The form for adding help menus is displayed.

2. Type in a name for the menu in the Name field.

# Add Help Menu Name: Add Help Menu Add Help Menu

3. Click Add Help Menu to save. A confirmation will be displayed.

## **Editing Help Menus**

Help menu names may be modified at any time, just as organizational or terminology needs change. Name changes are made using Edit Help Menu.

To edit a menu:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Help > Menus > Edit

	Menus	Add	
eMF	Categories	Edit I.	
	Items	Delete	

A list of existing help menus is displayed.

#### Edit Help Menu

#### Help Menus

- <u>Content Contributor Help</u>
- Publisher Help
  - 2. Select the help menu that you want to edit from the list. A form containing a description field is displayed.

	Edit Help Menu
Name:	User Help
	Update Help Menu
	3. Enter a new description for the selected help menu.
	Edit Help Menu
Name:	Content Contributor Help
	Update Help Menu

4. Click Update Help Menu to save your changes.

A confirmation of the change will be displayed.

## **Deleting Help Menus**

Any existing help menu can be deleted.

To delete a help menu:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path: Help > Menus > Delete

sers	Help		<u>_</u>
	Menus	Add	
eM	P Categories	Edit	
	Items	Delete	
ontont bla	aka that hava ha	en Round and Checked	To They are

to display a list of existing menus.

#### Delete Help Menu

#### Help Menus

- <u>Content Contributor Help</u>
- Publisher Help
  - 2. Select a help menu from the list to display that you would like to delete.

#### Delete Help Menu

Name: Publisher Help

Delete Help Menu

- 3. Click Delete Help Menu.
- 4. Click **OK** to confirm your request.

## **Help Categories**

Help categories help you organize and maintain the contents of your help system. Categories help you group and build relationships between help topics. After building your site you will be able to easily locate help topics by knowing which category or they belong to.

#### **Adding Help Categories**

Before you can add a help category, there must be at least one help menu with which you can associate it. If no Help menu exists, you must create one now.

To add a help category:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Help > Categories > Add

s	Help
	Menus
eMP	Categories Add
	Items Edit
nt bloc	ks that have been <b>Saved and Checked</b> In. They an
	to display the form for adding help categories.
	Add Help Category
Menu: Name:	Content Contributor Help 🔽
Name.	Add Help Category
	2. Select the menu under which you want to add this new help category.
	Add Help Category
Menu:	Publisher Help
Name:	Content Contributor Help Publisher Help

Add Help Category

3. Enter the name of the help category. This name will also be displayed in the help index.

Add Help Category				
Menu:	Publisher Help			
Name:	Approving a Content Block			
	Add Help Category			

Use the following table as a guide:

Field	Description
Menu	Select the help menu under which you want to add a category.
Name	Enter a title for the category you want to add to the help system.

4. Click Add Help Category to save it and display a confirmation.

## **Editing Help Categories**

Any existing help category can be modified. You may change the description or select a different menu with which to associate it.

To edit a help category:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Help > Categories > Edit

sers	Help		
	Menus 🔹 🕨		
eMP	Categories 💦 🕨	Add	
	Items 🔹 🕨	Edit	
		Delete	
edit. but t	hev have not vet be	een submitted to be i	oublished.

to display a list of existing menus with the categories listed beneath each one.

#### Edit Help Category

- Content Contributor Help
  - O Adding New Documents
  - O <u>Revision Control</u>
- Publisher Help
  - O Approving a Content Block
    - 2. Select the category that you want to edit from the list to display the Edit Help Category page.

#### **Edit Help Category**

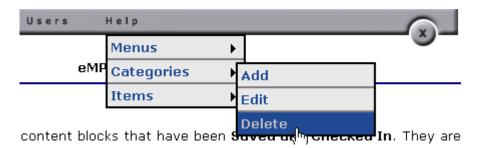
Menu:	Content Contributor Help 💌
Name:	Creating Content Blocks
	Update Help Category

- Change the Menu with which the Category is associated, by selecting a different one from the dropdown box or modify the name if necessary.
- 4. Click **Update Category** to save your changes. A confirmation page will display.

#### **Deleting Help Categories**

To delete a help category:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Help > Categories > Delete



to display the list of existing categories.

#### Delete Help Category

- Content Contributor Help
  - O Creating Content Blocks
  - O Revision Control
- Publisher Help
  - O Approving a Content Block
    - 2. Select a Help category from the list. A description of the category is displayed along with a delete button.

#### Delete Help Category

Menu:

Content Contributor Help

Name:

Revision Control

Delete Help Category

- 3. Click Delete Help Category
- 4. Click **OK** to delete the category. A confirmation of the deletion will be displayed.

## Help Items

A help item is one of the content blocks in an eMPower custom help system.

**NOTE** You must have defined at least one Help Menu and Category before you can add a help item.

#### **Adding Help Items**

Although help item content blocks are created from the Administrator Work Area, the actual contents of help topics are added by using the Content Editor.

You should familiarize yourself with the features of the Content Editor before proceeding. For detailed information about the Editor, please refer to the "eMPower *User Manual, Version 3.7*".

To add a help topic:

1. Follow menu path

Help > Items > Add

Users	Help		0
	Menus	Add	
eMF	Categories	Edit U	
	Items	Delete	

content blocks that have been Saved and Checked In. They

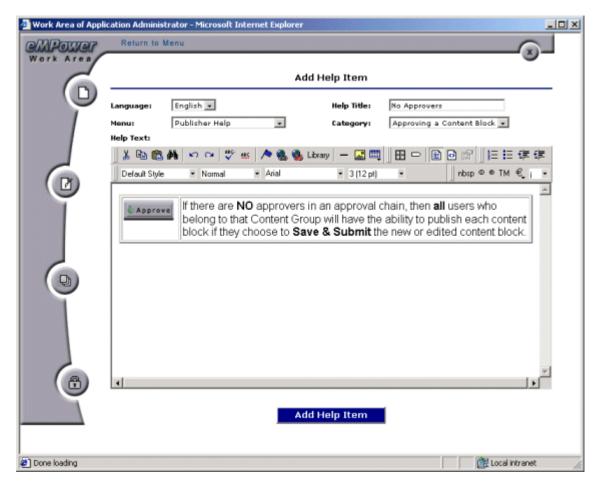
to open the Content Editor.

🚰 Work Area of Appli	cation Administ	trator - Microsoft I	nternet Explorer				_15	×
empower	Return to M	lenu					- A-	
Work Area				Liele These			•	
			Auu	Help Item				
<b>U</b>	Language:	English 💌		Help Title:			1	
	Menu:	Menu		Category:	Category			
	Help Texts	AL 10 01 114	🕴 🥕 🍓 🍓 Li	wanu — 🎜 🖽		o 📾 📗 🗉		
6	Default Style			man • 3 (12 pt)	- III -	nbsp @ @ Th		
				a (re pd			-	- 1
Ĩ								
6								
9								
6								
(A)							w.	
				Help Item				
			Auu	Help Item				
Done loading						🚉 Loca	Intranet	11.

2. Use the following table as a guideline when entering the required information.

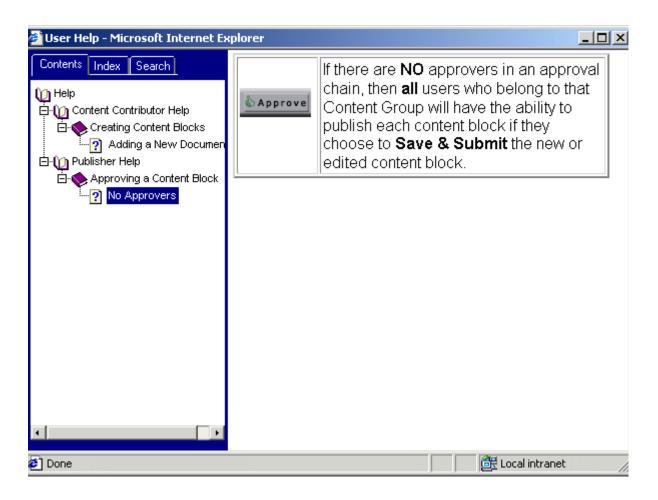
Field	Description
Language	Select the language in which the help topic will be displayed.
Help Title	Enter a descriptive title for the help topic.
Menu	Select a menu under which this content block will be displayed.
Category	Select a category under which this content block will be displayed.

3. Enter the contents of your help topic by using the Content Editor and formatting it as needed.



4. Click **Add Help Item** to add the item to your custom help.

When you have finished creating the Help item, you can view it by accessing the Help area in the Menu, then navigating to the new help item that you just created.



## **Editing Help Items**

Help topic information and content can be modified from the Administrator Work Area.

To edit a help topic:

1. Follow menu path

Help > Items > Edit

ers	Help		
	Menus	•	9
eMP	Categories	•	
	Items	Add	
:ent bloc dit, but t	ks that have bee hey have not ye	en <b>s</b> bit bi <mark>Delète</mark>	In. They are published.

to display the list of existing help items.



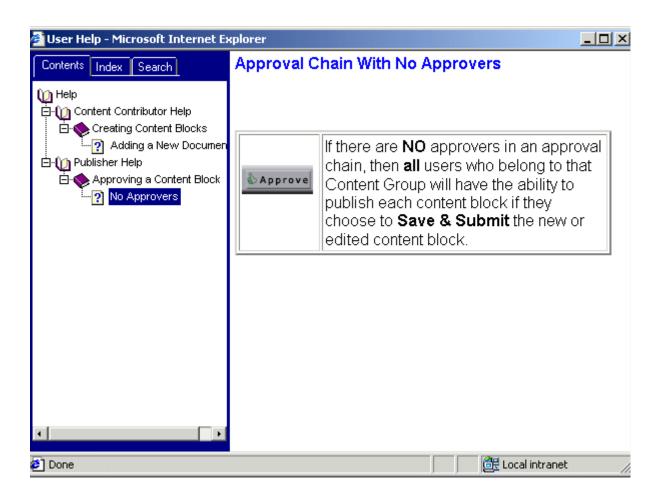
Select the help content you wish to edit.

- Content Contributor Help
  - O Creating Content Blocks
    - Adding a New Document
- Publisher Help
  - O Approving a Content Block
    - No Approvers
  - 2. Click the help item to edit. The content block will open in the Content Editor. If you are not familiar with the Content Editor, please refer to the "eMPower *User Manual, Version 3.7*" for detailed information.

🗿 Work Area of Appli	cation Adminis	trator - Microsoft I	nternet Explore				_OX
empower	Return to I	Venu					0
Work Area							
6	Edit Help Item						
U	Language:	English 💌		Help Title:	No Approvers		
	Menu:	Publisher Help	*	Category:	Approving a Co	ontent Block 💌	
	Help Text:	an Part Part					
	🕺 🖻 🛍	M 5 0 V		Library — 🔜 🕄		4	
	Default Style	<ul> <li>Normal</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Times New</li> </ul>	Roman • 3 (12 pt	•	nbsp © ● TM €	
	Approva	Chain With N	lo Approvers	3			_
	Approv			s in an approval			
	C Approv	Delong to tr		oup will have th se to <b>Save &amp; \$</b>			
		content blo					
e							
6							-
(8)	4						1.
Ĭ							
			L U	pdate Help			
Done loading						🔣 Local intra	anet //

- 3. Make the required modifications.
- 4. Click Update Help.

Just like before, when you preview the new help item by accessing the help area through the Menu, you will see the updated Help item.

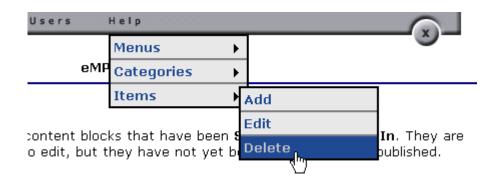


## **Deleting Help Items**

Any existing help item can be deleted.

To delete a help item:

 From the Administrator Work Area, follow the menu path Help > Items > Delete



to display a list of existing help content.

**Delete Help Item** 

Select the help content you wish to delete.

- Content Contributor Help
  - O Creating Content Blocks
    - Adding a New Document
- Publisher Help
  - O Approving a Content Block
    - No Approvers
  - 2. Click the help topic to delete. The contents and properties of the help topic are displayed.

#### **Delete Help Item**

Help Title: Menu: Help Text: No Approvers Publisher Help Language: Category: English Approving a Content Block

#### **Approval Chain With No Approvers**



If there are **NO** approvers in an approval chain, then **all** users who belong to that Content Group will have the ability to publish each content block if they choose to **Save & Submit** the new or edited content block.

#### Delete Help Item

- 3. Click **Delete Help** when are sure you want to delete the displayed help topic.
- 4. Click **Ok** to confirm your selection and delete the topic.

## The Menu

# The Menu

The Menu can be accessed from any Content block you have permissions to. It is located in the top left-hand corner of each Content block. To display the tasks you have privileges for, drag the cursor over the Menu link and the Menu will pop-up displaying the list. This list will also change depending on the status of the Content block. These tasks will be described in the following sections.

<u>Menu</u>		-
	Index main [Published]	
	Work Area for Adam Administrator	
	Create Content	
eMPc	Library	ontent
mana busin	Check Out	ordabil
	Delete	signed oldFusi
	View History	JIUFUSI
	Preview Page	
	Help	
	Properties	ntent
	Logout	param
who d	an edit what sections, and who approves	the cor

Although the tasks vary in each menu depending on the status of the content block, as well as the permissions the User may or may not have, there are similarities among them. As you can see in the menu above, the first line of each menu always has the title of the content block and the status. In this case, the title of the content block is "Index Main," and the status is Published.

As stated earlier, there are two different options for how the menu is displayed. You can either have a DHTML menu shown here:

	Index main [Published]			
	Work Area for Adam Administrator			
mana busin	Create Content			
	Library	ontent		
	Check Out	ordabi		
	Delete	signed		
	View History	JIUFUS		
	Preview Page			
• End	Help			
The V	Properties	ntent		
	Logout	param		

Or a Icon menu seen here:



Each menu type looks different, but performs the same tasks. This setting can be toggled in the Administrator Workarea in the configuration page described in "Other Options" on page 45.

In the following sections, each of the different display types will be explained.

## Menu Tasks

There are 20 different options and tasks that may be performed via the menu including:

- "Title & Status" on page 205
- "Work Area" on page 205

- "Create Content..." on page 206
- "Library..." on page 208
- "Check Out..." on page 209
- "Edit..." on page 210
- "Check In..." on page 211
- "Submit..." on page 212
- "Undo CheckOut..." on page 213
- "View Differences..." on page 214
- "Checked Out (User)..." on page 215
- "Submitted (User)" on page 216
- "Pending Approval by User Group" on page 217
- "Approve/Decline..." on page 219
- "Delete..." on page 220
- "View History..." on page 222
- "Preview Page..." on page 223
- "Help..." on page 224
- "Properties..." on page 224
- "Logout..." on page 225

Each of these different tasks will be explained in detail in the following section.

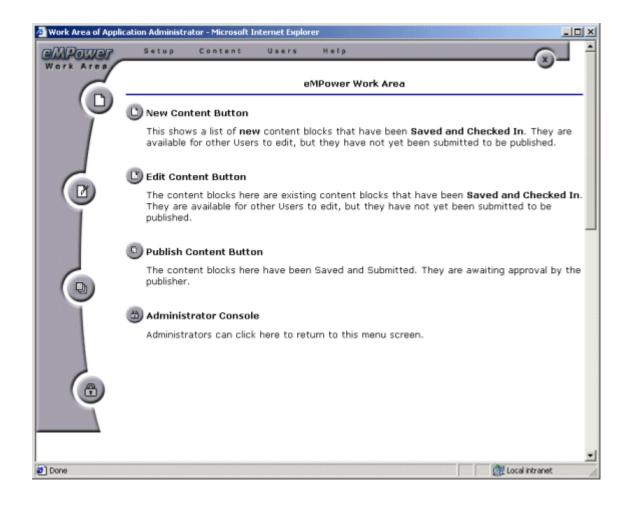
# **DHTML Menu**

#### Title & Status

The title and the status of the content block are always listed at the top of the menu. As stated earlier, the status for this content block is Published, and the title is "Index Main."

#### Work Area

To access your Workarea, you may click on the Work Area task in the Menu. The Work Area, is the centralized area where you may perform every aspect of eMPower. Show below is the Work Area.



#### Create Content...

If you would like to create a new content block to the Web site, you would choose the Create Content task. At first, you will be at the Create Content window in the Work Area where you will decide the Content Group, Main Category, Category, and Sub Category where you would like to save the content to.

#### **Create Content**

Select the folder where you want to place the new Content Block:

🖻 🔄 http://192.168.0.156/eMPower
🗖 🚞 <u>Sample Site</u>
🕀 🛄 <u>About Us</u>
🖻 🚞 Sales/Marketing
🖻 🖻 Products
🕀 💷 <u>Support</u>
🕀 💷 <u>General</u>
🕀 🛄 eMPower Help
🕀 🛄 Contact Ektron
🕀 🛄 <u>General</u>
🕀 🛄 Marketing

Content Group: Sample Site Main Category: Sales/Marketing Category: Products SubCategory: Optional Default Text:

Next >>

When you have finished deciding where the content will be saved to, you will then need to select the template you would like the content to be displayed in. The selection of templates depends on the templates registered in eMPower, as well as the content group you are adding the content to.

	Create Content
Select which template	you would like to use to display your content in:
• News display	[preview_template]
O Template 1	[preview_template]
C Template 2	[preview_template]
	<

When you have selected the location where the content will be saved to, as well as the template it will use, you will then be taken to the editor where you will be able to create the content.

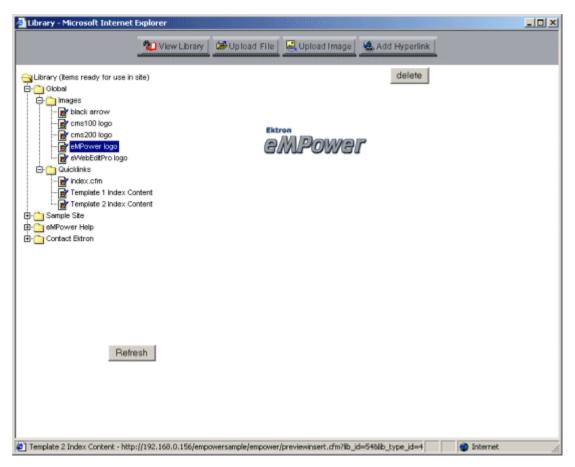
🛃 Work Area of Ada	m Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
empower	Save Save & Preview Save & Checkin Save & Submit	
Work Area		2-
<b>O</b>	Title: Start Date: Calendar	
	Keywords: End Date: Sciendar	
Ø	<u> お 時 時 時 い ♀ ∜ ㎝ / ● 後 後 前   - ज 町</u> 田 □ 回 回 回   注 Ξ 洋 洋 重 華 幸 ᅷ ᅚ 」 nbsp ◎ ● TM € ; ▼ €	
Ĭ		
	Default Style • Normal • Times New Roman • 3 (12 pt) • Black • 🛕 B 🖌 🖳	
		*
6		
9		
(@)		
4		
		-
Done loading	🔮 Internet	11.

For more information about creating content for your Web site, refer to the eMPower *User Manual, Version 3.7*.

# Library...

The Library is used to upload images and files, and add hyperlinks, that will be used throughout the eMPower site. You may also view quicklinks in the library, which get automatically added when the content block it points to gets published.

To access the Library, simply click on the Library task in the menu.



For more information about the Library, refer to "The Library" on page 251.

# Check Out...

When a content block is either Published or Checked In, you will have the option to Check Out the content block. Checking Out a content block allows you to edit the most up to date content for that content block. By choosing the Check Out task, you will invoke the editor, and the current content will be populated inside the editor.

When you check out a content block, the content will be locked to everyone else until you check the content back in or submit it. Shown below is the "Index Main" content block inside the editor.

🎒 Work Area of Adai	n Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer
ampower	Save Save & Preview Save & Checkin Save & Submit 🔓 Undo Checkout
Work Area	
6	Title: Index main Date: Calendar
	Keywords: End Date:
	X № № ₩ ∽ ~ ♥ * • / * * * / * * 10 / * * 10 / * *
	j ∐ E E E E E E E E E I x² X₂ nbsp ● ● TM € ; ▼ @
Ĩ	Normal - Arial - 1 (8 pt) - Color palette - 🛕 B Z U
	Welcome to eMPower
	eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the Macromedia ColdFusion platform.
Ĭ	• End-to-end content control: The Webmaster can control all aspects of the content management system, including the look and feel parameters, who can edit what sections, and who approves the content.
6	• Streamline process for multiple authors: Ektron's eMPower allows multiple business users to update the site's content with a check- in/check-out system that streamlines and saves valuable time - translating to more participation and better content.
	• Eliminates bottlenecks and frees technical staff: eMPower streamlines the content editing process. By allowing business users to update the site's content and then directly publish to the Web, the technical staff is freed up to concentrate on the technical aspects of the site.
Done loading	🚺 🚺 Internet 🥼

From here, you will be able to edit the content block, then perform one of the many work flow tasks.

#### Edit...

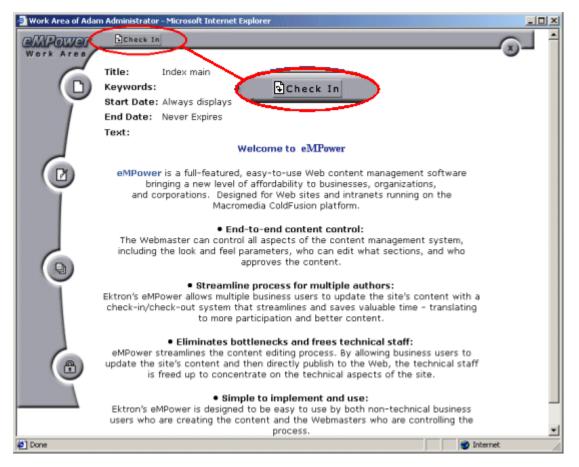
If you have Checked Out a content block, then saved it, the menu will then have an Edit option. When you choose the Edit task, the editor will open in a new window, and you will be able to edit the checked out content block.

🎒 Work Area of Adar	n Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer
aMPower	Save Save & Preview Save & Checkin Save & Submit 🔓 Undo Checkout
Work Area	
6	Title: Index main Date: Calendar
	Keywords: End Date: 🔗 Calendar
	<u>↓ 80 88 84 × ~ ♥ * * / * 88 96 80 - 23 = 20 00 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 </u>
	j ⊟ E I III III E = = = r <sup>2</sup> x <sub>2</sub> nbsp ● ● TM € i ▼ O
Ť	💌 Normal 💌 Arial 🗠 1 (8 pt) 👻 Color palette 👻 🛕 🖪 🖌 🖳
	Welcome to eMPower
	eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the Macromedia ColdFusion platform.
Ĭ	• End-to-end content control: The Webmaster can control all aspects of the content management system, including the look and feel parameters, who can edit what sections, and who approves the content.
<b>a</b>	• Streamline process for multiple authors: Ektron's eMPower allows multiple business users to update the site's content with a check- in/check-out system that streamlines and saves valuable time - translating to more participation and better content.
	• Eliminates bottlenecks and frees technical staff: eMPower streamlines the content editing process. By allowing business users to update the site's content and then directly publish to the Web, the technical staff is freed up to concentrate on the technical aspects of the site.
Done loading	🚺 🚺 Internet 🥼

From here, you will be able to edit the content block, then perform one of the many work flow tasks.

# Check In...

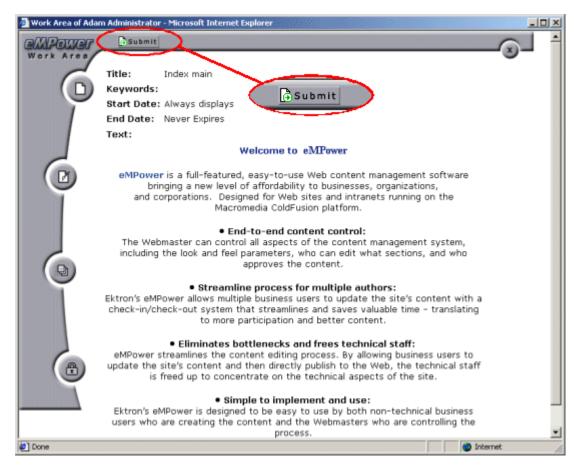
Instead of opening the editor, and choosing Save and Check-In from the toolbar, you can check in a checked out content block directly from the menu. When you choose Check In from the menu, a new window will open with the content displayed with the most recent changes. There will also be a Check-In button at the top of the screen.



Clicking on the Check In button at the top of the window will checkin the content block. If you decide to check in the content, the content will be available to be checked out by all Users with permissions to it.

# Submit...

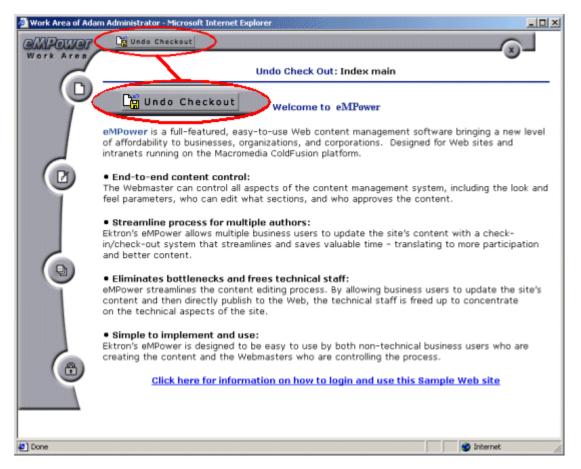
Choosing the Submit task in the menu submits the content block into its proper approval chain. When you choose submit from the menu, a new window will open with the content displayed with the most recent changes. There will also be a Submit button at the top of the window.



Clicking on the Submit button at the top of the window will submit the content block into its respective approval chain.

#### Undo CheckOut...

If you perform the Undo CheckOut task, all the changes that you have made since you checked it out will be removed, and the content block will go back to its previous state. If you choose the Undo CheckOut task from the menu, a new window will open with the most recent content displayed, as well as an Undo Check-Out button at the top of the screen.



As stated earlier, clicking the Undo Checkout button will remove all the changes that you have made to the content block, and the content will rollback to its previous state.

#### View Differences...

When you select View Differences from the menu, a new window will open with two columns. The first column will contain the published version of the content block. The other column will contain the most up to date content that hasn't been published.

7			0	
·/	Published		Banding	
Title:	Index main	Title:	Pending Index main	
,	Index main		index main	
Keywords:	A have a strend source	Keywords:	Alexandra disalara	
Start Date:	Always displays	Start Date:	Always displays	
End Date:	Never Expires	End Date:	Never Expires	
Text:		Text:		
Welco	me to eMPower	Weld	come to eMPower	
content manageme level of affordabilit businesses, organi and corporations.		eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use We content management software bringing a ne- level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites an intranets running on the Macromedia ColdFus platform.		
content manageme and feel parameter	tent control: in control all aspects of the ent system, including the look is, who can edit what approves the content.	content managen and feel paramete	ontent control: can control all aspects of th nent system, including the l ers, who can edit what o approves the content.	
Ektron's eMPower to update the site in/check-out syste	cess for multiple authors: allows multiple business users 's content with a check- orn that streamlines and saves Inslating to more participation t.	Ektron's eMPower to update the sit in/check-out syst	anslating to more participat	
<ul> <li>Eliminates bott staff:</li> </ul>	lenecks and frees technical	<ul> <li>Eliminates bot staff:</li> </ul>	ttlenecks and frees techn	

The View Differences window allows you to compare the two documents side by side to make sure that you have made the proper changes.

#### Checked Out (User)...

This line in the menu lets you know the User who has the content block checked out. In this case, Adam Administrator has the content block checked out. On top of that, if you click this task, a blank e-mail will open with the e-mail address of the User who has the content block checked out in the To field.

Welcome to eMPower 2000 - Message (HTML)
Eile Edit View Insert Format Iools Actions Help
🔄 Send 👻 🔚 🚔 🕺 🗟 🕘 🔯 🖗 🔯 🛠 🕴 🛤 🖉
Normal • Arial • 10 • ▲ B / U ≡ ≡ ⊟ ⊞ ∰ ∰ —
To administrator@yourdomain.com
Subject: Welcome to eMPower 2000
Dear Administrator; I need to make some small changes to this content block. When you finish making your changes, could you please check the content block back in, and send me an e-mail?
Thanks, John Doe

As seen above, you can enter a message into the e-mail, then send it to the User.

Νοτε

To use the e-mail feature, you must have eMPower set up properly to handle email.

# Submitted (User)

This line in the menu allows you to see who submitted the content. In this case, John Edit has submitted the content into the approval chain. On top of this, if you click on this line in the menu, a new email message will open with the e-mail address of the User who submitted the content block in the To field.

₩ Welcome to eMPower 2000 - Message (HTML)	
Elle Edit View Insert Format Iools Actions Help	
🛛 🖃 Send 👻 🔚 🖀 🥵 🕼 🔯 🕵 🖞 🔯 🕵 🕴 😫 🗫	
Normal • Arial • 10 • 🛕 B I U ≡ ≡ 🗄 🗄 🛱 🛱	- *
To <sub>4</sub> john.edit@yourdomain.com <u>C</u> c	
Subject: Welcome to eMPower 2000	_
Dear John; I noticed that you submitted this content block, i just received more information that might be useful to the content. You might want to check it back out and make some updates to the content. Jane Doe	
	Y

As you can see, you can fill out the e-mail, then send it to the User who submitted the content block.

#### Pending Approval by User Group

By clicking on this line in the menu, you will see the names of the Users who are responsible for approving the content.



In this case, Adam Administrator is the only User who is responsible for approving the content block.

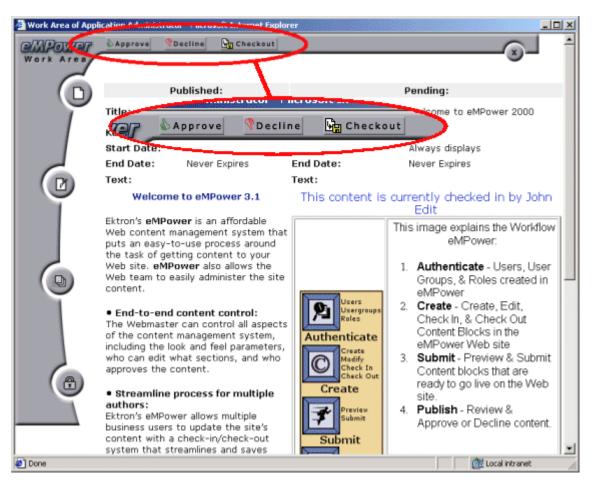
If you click on the name of a User in the window, a new e-mail message will open with the Approver's e-mail address in the To field.

🖂 Welcon	ne to e	MPow	er 3.0 -	Messag	e (HT	ML)								L	
Eile Edit	View	Insert	Format	Tools	Action	s <u>H</u> el	p								
Send 2	-	4	X 电		<u>k</u> ()	62	Q <sub>Y</sub>	1	<b>†</b> '	٣	:: Og	ions	A	2,	
Normal	•	Arial			• 1	• 0	A	в	I	U	■ 1	E	ļΞ f	<b>F</b> ( <b>1</b>	- *
То <u>.</u> <u>С</u> с	admin	istrator	@yourd	omain.co	m										
Subject:	Welco	metor	eMPower	3.0											
Dear Adr I just rec content I changes Thanks John Edi	eived v block. in?	word fr													e
															*

As shown above, you can fill out the e-mail, and send it to the approver.

#### Approve/Decline...

When the approver is ready to decide to approve or decline, he/ she can click the Approve/Decline task in the menu. When this is clicked, a new window will open that looks similar to the View Differences window. There will be two columns in the window, one will contain the current published content, and the other will contain the submitted content. There is also three buttons at the top of the screen, Approve, Decline, and Checkout.



From here, you can choose to:

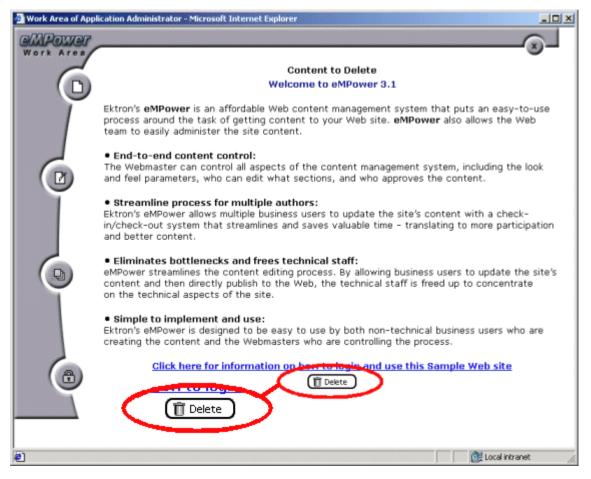
- Approve the content approve and send the content to the next approver.
- **Decline the content** decline the changes and send the content block back to a checked-in state.
- Check out the content checkout and make changes to the content block, before approving or declining it.

#### Delete...

If there is a content block that is no longer needed, you have the option to Delete it from the Web site. To do this, choose the Delete

task from the menu corresponding to the content block you wish to delete.

After you click Delete on the menu, you will be taken to the Work Area where the content that is up for deletion is displayed, with a Delete button at the bottom of the window.



If you are sure that you would like to delete the content block that is displayed, click the Delete button at the bottom. The content block will then go through its respective Approval Chain that has been set up for it. If all the approvers accepted the delete request, then the content block will be removed from the Web site.

For more information about deleting content, refer to the "Working With Content" chapter of this manual.

# View History...

View History is used to view previously published versions of the corresponding content block. Each time a content block is checked out, submitted, then published, the older version gets stored in the Web site's database.

You will have the ability to view all the historical versions of a content block, as well as restore them to the Web site if desired.

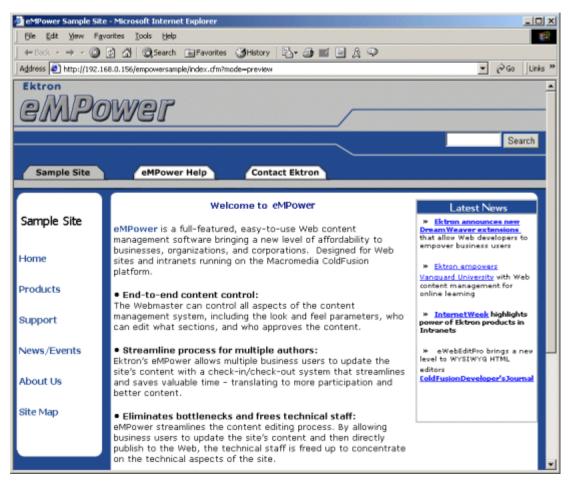
Shown below is the View History window

Document History		Published Version: Published on November 26, 2001
Index main		Welcome to eMPower
02/20/02		
Adam Administrator	Checked In	eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management
11/26/01 Adam Administrator	Published	software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the
11/26/01 Adam Administrator	Submitted	Macromedia ColdFusion platform.
		<ul> <li>End-to-end content control: The Webmaster can control all aspects of the content management system, _ including the look and feel parameters, who can edit what sections, and who approves the content.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Streamline process for multiple authors:</li> <li>Ektron's eMPower allows multiple business users to update the site's content with a check-in/check-out system that streamlines and saves valuable time</li> <li>translating to more participation and better content.</li> </ul>
		Historical Version: Checked In on February 20, 2002
		Welcome to eMPower
		eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the Macromedia ColdFusion platform.
		<ul> <li>End-to-end content control: The Webmaster can control all aspects of the content management system, including the look and feel parameters, who can edit what sections, and who approves the content.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Streamline process for multiple authors:</li> <li>Ektron's eMPower allows multiple business users to update the site's content</li> </ul>
Done Cone		Internet

For more information about viewing history and restoring historical versions of content blocks, refer to the "Working With Content" chapter in this manual.

#### Preview Page...

The Preview Page task is used to preview what the content block will look like to visitors when they come to your Web site. When you choose Preview Page from the menu, a new browser window will open with the content displayed in its proper template.



When a published content block is displayed, you will see the content that has been published. You will see later on that previewing content that is checked-in, or saved, will appear when you preview the page, as opposed to the published version of the content.

# Help...

The Help command opens the User Help window. By default, there are already some useful hints added to this. It is up to the Administrator of the site to add and edit help topics for the Web site.

🚰 User Help - Microsoft Internet Ex	🚰 User Help - Microsoft Internet Explorer							
Contents Index Search	Approval Chain With No Approvers							
Help Content Contributor Help Creating Content Blocks Adding a New Document Publisher Help Publisher Help Approving a Content Block No Approvers	If there are NO approvers in an approval chain, then all users who belong to that Content Group will have the ability to publish each content block if they choose to Save & Submit the new or edited content block.							
No Approvers - http://localhost/empo	wer/helpcontent.cfm?help_id=2							

For more information about Custom Help, refer to the "Help" chapter in this manual.

#### Properties...

When you choose to view the Properties of a content block, a new window will open with useful information about the content block. Everything from the Content ID number to the Approval chain it belongs to will be displayed. Shown below are the properties for the "Home Page Content" content block.

Work Area of App	lication Administrator - Micr	osoft Internet Explorer
	Content ID: Title:	1 Welcome to eMPower 2000
Ĭ	Keywords: Status: Last Modified:	Approved 10/18/2001 08:42:53 PM
	Start Date: End Date:	Always displays Never Expires
	Content Group: Content Category(s):	General Web Site General Information \Product Information \Front page content
	Approval Chain:	-Administrators-
Done		Local intranet

#### Logout...

To logout of eMPower, you can choose the Logout task in the menu, instead of clicking the Logout button on the Web pages.



# Icon Menu

Shown below in the table is each icon, and an explanation of what it does.

Icon	Description	More Information
3	Workarea Clicking this button will open your workarea.	"Work Area" on page 229
P	Properties Clicking this button will allow you to view the properties of the content block.	"Properties" on page 248
	Edit Clicking this button will allow you to edit the current content block.	"Edit" on page 234
Þ	Create Content Clicking this button will allow you to create a new content block for you Web site.	"Create Content" on page 230
<b>B</b>	Check In Clicking this button will allow you to check in the current content block.	"Check In" on page 235
G	Submit Clicking this button will submit the current content block into the approval process.	"Submit" on page 236
C	Undo Check-Out Clicking this button will undo your check out and restore the content to its previous version.	"Undo CheckOut" on page 237

lcon	Description	More Information
B	Approve Clicking this button allows you to approve or decline the content block that has been submitted to you.	"Approve/Decline" on page 243
R	View Differences Clicking this button will compare the current published version of the content block with the current checked-in or submitted version.	"View Differences" on page 238
	E-mail	
	Library Clicking the library button will open the library and allow you to add or delete items for it.	"Library" on page 232
Û	Delete Clicking the delete button will allow you to submit the content block for deletion.	"Delete" on page 244
₽ <u>₽</u>	View History Clicking this button will open the history window where you will be able to view the previous versions of the current content block.	"View History" on page 246
<u>à</u>	Preview Clicking this button will allow you to preview the most up to date version of the content block in its template to get an idea of how it will appear on a Web site.	"Preview Page" on page 247
ß	Help Clicking this button will open the User help section.	"Help" on page 248

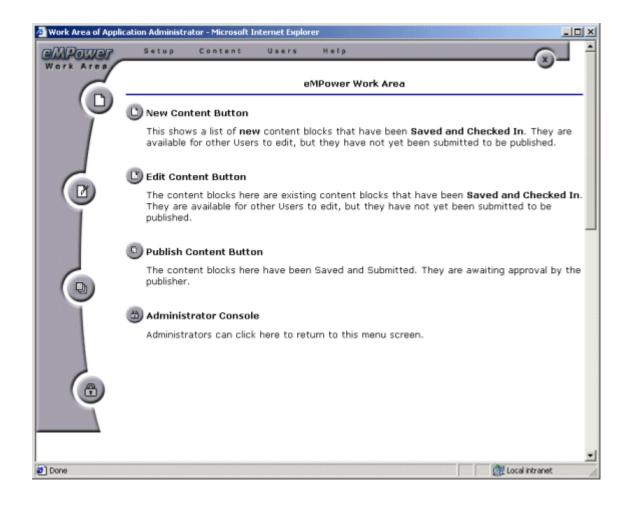
lcon	Description	More Information
&	Logout Clicking this button will allow you to log out from your eMPower Web site.	"Logout" on page 249

#### Title & Status

The title and the status of the content block are always listed at the top of the menu. As stated earlier, the status for this content block is Published, and the title is "Index Main."

#### Work Area

To access your Workarea, you may click on the Work Area task in the Menu. The Work Area, is the centralized area where you may perform every aspect of eMPower. Show below is the Work Area.



#### Create Content...

If you would like to create a new content block to the Web site, you would choose the Create Content task. At first, you will be at the Create Content window in the Work Area where you will decide the Content Group, Main Category, Category, and Sub Category where you would like to save the content to.

#### **Create Content**

Select the folder where you want to place the new Content Block:

🖯 🗎 http://192.168.0.156/eMPower
🗖 🚞 <u>Sample Site</u>
🕀 💷 <u>About Us</u>
🖻 🚞 <u>Sales/Marketing</u>
🖻 🚞 <u>Products</u>
🕀 💷 <u>Support</u>
🕀 💷 <u>General</u>
🕀 🛄 eMPower Help
🕀 🛄 Contact Ektron
🕀 🛄 <u>General</u>
🕀 🛄 <u>Marketing</u>

Content Group: Sample Site Main Category: Sales/Marketing Category: Products SubCategory: Optional Default Text:



When you have finished deciding where the content will be saved to, you will then need to select the template you would like the content to be displayed in. The selection of templates depends on the templates registered in eMPower, as well as the content group you are adding the content to.

	Create Content
Select which template	you would like to use to display your content in:
• News display	[preview_template]
O Template 1	[preview template]
C Template 2	[preview template]
	<

When you have selected the location where the content will be saved to, as well as the template it will use, you will then be taken to the editor where you will be able to create the content.

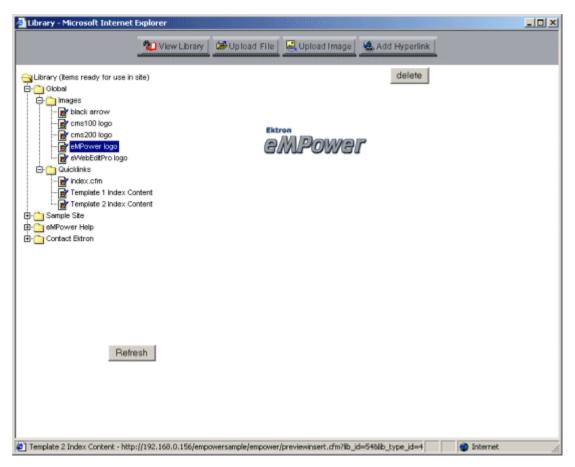
🛃 Work Area of Ada	m Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer	_ 🗆 🗙
empower	Save Save & Preview Save & Checkin Save & Submit	<b>1</b>
Work Area		2-
<b>O</b>	Title: Start Date: Calendar	
	Keywords: End Date: Sciendar	
Ø	<u> お 時 時 時 い ♀ ∜ ㎝ / ● 後 後 前   - ज 町</u> 田 □ 回 回 回   注 Ξ 洋 洋 重 華 幸 ᅷ ᅚ 」 nbsp ◎ ● TM € ; ▼ €	
Ĭ		
	Default Style • Normal • Times New Roman • 3 (12 pt) • Black • 🛕 B 🖌 🖳	
		*
6		
9		
(@)		
4		
		-
Done loading	🔮 Internet	1.

For more information about creating content for your Web site, refer to the eMPower *User Manual, Version 3.7*.

# Library...

The Library is used to upload images and files, and add hyperlinks, that will be used throughout the eMPower site. You may also view quicklinks in the library, which get automatically added when the content block it points to gets published.

To access the Library, simply click on the Library task in the menu.



For more information about the Library, refer to "The Library" on page 251.

# Check Out...

When a content block is either Published or Checked In, you will have the option to Check Out the content block. Checking Out a content block allows you to edit the most up to date content for that content block. By choosing the Check Out task, you will invoke the editor, and the current content will be populated inside the editor.

When you check out a content block, the content will be locked to everyone else until you check the content back in or submit it. Shown below is the "Index Main" content block inside the editor.

🎒 Work Area of Adai	n Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer				
empower.	Save Save & Preview 🐴 Save & Checkin 🌇 Save & Submit 📑 Undo Checkout				
Work Ares					
6	Title: Index main Date: Calendar				
	Duce. [Dicaentar]				
	Keywords: End Date: Calendar				
	, X № 18. M × ~ X * * / * 8. / * 8. 11 - 2 = 1 + - 12 = 1				
	j ⊟ ∰ ∰ ≣ ≡ ≡ r² ½ nbsp © ● TM € i ▼ C				
Ť	💌 Normal 🔹 Arial 🔹 1 (8 pt) 🔹 Color palette 🔹 🛕 🖪 🖌 🗓				
	Welcome to eMPower				
	eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the Macromedia ColdFusion platform.				
Ĭ	• End-to-end content control: The Webmaster can control all aspects of the content management system, including the look and feel parameters, who can edit what sections, and who approves the content.				
6	• Streamline process for multiple authors: Ektron's eMPower allows multiple business users to update the site's content with a check- in/check-out system that streamlines and saves valuable time - translating to more participation and better content.				
	• Eliminates bottlenecks and frees technical staff: eMPower streamlines the content editing process. By allowing business users to update the site's content and then directly publish to the Web, the technical staff is freed up to concentrate on the technical aspects of the site.				
Done loading	🚺 🚺 Internet 🎼				

From here, you will be able to edit the content block, then perform one of the many work flow tasks.

# Edit...

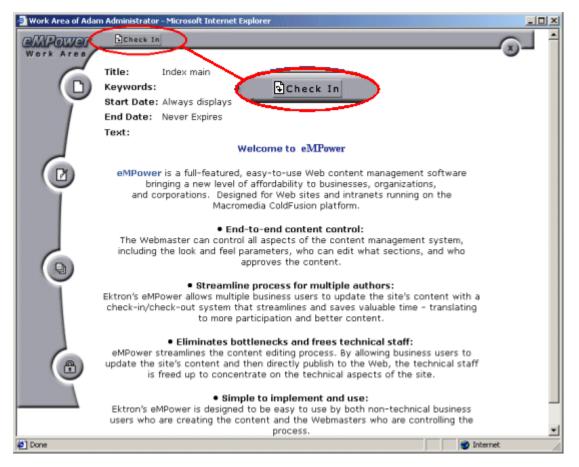
If you have Checked Out a content block, then saved it, the menu will then have an Edit option. When you choose the Edit task, the editor will open in a new window, and you will be able to edit the checked out content block.

🎒 Work Area of Adai	n Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer			
ampower.	Save Save & Preview 🐴 Save & Checkin 🖏 Save & Submit 🔩 Undo Checkout			
Work Area				
6	Title: Index main Date: Calendar			
	Keywords: End Date: Oralendar			
	, X Ba Ba AA ∽ ∼ ♥ ≪ / * 88 (%) = 🖾 📖 🖽 ⊂ 🖻 🖻 🕾			
6	j ⊟ E E E E E E E E E I x² X₂ nbop ● ● TM € ; ★ C			
Ĩ	Normal - Arial - 1 (8 pt) - Color palette - 🛕 B Z U			
	Welcome to eMPower			
	eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the Macromedia ColdFusion platform.			
Ĩ	• End-to-end content control: The Webmaster can control all aspects of the content management system, including the look and feel parameters, who can edit what sections, and who approves the content.			
6	• Streamline process for multiple authors: Ektron's eMPower allows multiple business users to update the site's content with a check- in/check-out system that streamlines and saves valuable time - translating to more participation and better content.			
	• Eliminates bottlenecks and frees technical staff: eMPower streamlines the content editing process. By allowing business users to update the site's content and then directly publish to the Web, the technical staff is freed up to concentrate on the technical aspects of the site.			
Done loading	🚺 🚺 Internet 🥼			

From here, you will be able to edit the content block, then perform one of the many work flow tasks.

# Check In...

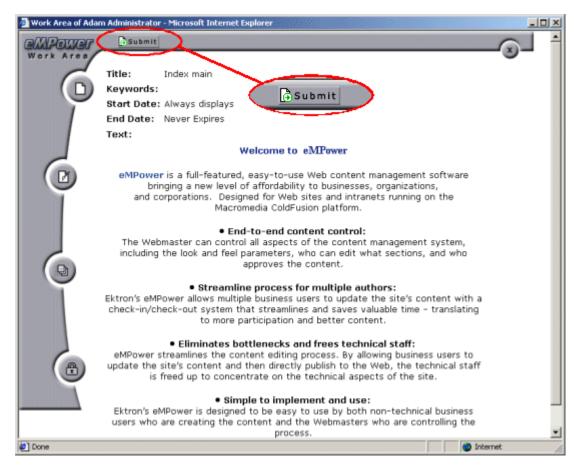
Instead of opening the editor, and choosing Save and Check-In from the toolbar, you can check in a checked out content block directly from the menu. When you choose Check In from the menu, a new window will open with the content displayed with the most recent changes. There will also be a Check-In button at the top of the screen.



Clicking on the Check In button at the top of the window will checkin the content block. If you decide to check in the content, the content will be available to be checked out by all Users with permissions to it.

# Submit...

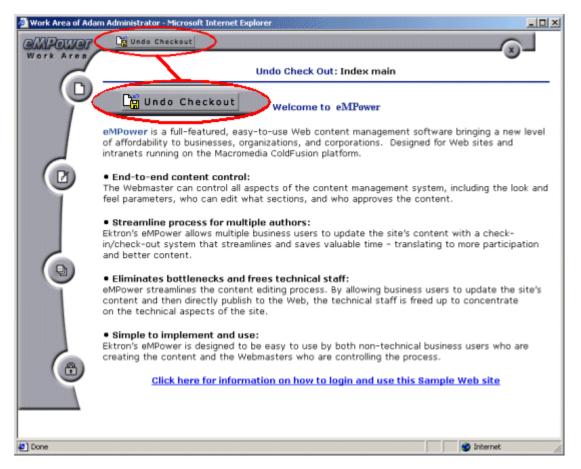
Choosing the Submit task in the menu submits the content block into its proper approval chain. When you choose submit from the menu, a new window will open with the content displayed with the most recent changes. There will also be a Submit button at the top of the window.



Clicking on the Submit button at the top of the window will submit the content block into its respective approval chain.

#### Undo CheckOut...

If you perform the Undo CheckOut task, all the changes that you have made since you checked it out will be removed, and the content block will go back to its previous state. If you choose the Undo CheckOut task from the menu, a new window will open with the most recent content displayed, as well as an Undo Check-Out button at the top of the screen.



As stated earlier, clicking the Undo Checkout button will remove all the changes that you have made to the content block, and the content will rollback to its previous state.

#### View Differences...

When you select View Differences from the menu, a new window will open with two columns. The first column will contain the published version of the content block. The other column will contain the most up to date content that hasn't been published.

			0
·/	Published		Pending
Title:	Index main	Title:	Index main
Keywords:	index main	Keywords:	Index main
Start Date:	Always displays	Start Date:	Always displays
End Date:		End Date:	
	Never Expires		Never Expires
Text:		Text:	
Welco	Welcome to eMPower		come to eMPower
eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the Macromedia ColdFusion platform.		eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Wet content management software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the Macromedia ColdFusi platform.	
content managem and feel paramete	ntent control: an control all aspects of the ent system, including the look rs, who can edit what approves the content.	content managem and feel paramete	ontent control: can control all aspects of th nent system, including the lo ers, who can edit what o approves the content.
Ektron's eMPower to update the site in/check-out syste	cess for multiple authors: allows multiple business users 's content with a check- em that streamlines and saves inslating to more participation t.	Ektron's eMPower to update the site in/check-out syst	anslating to more participat
<ul> <li>Eliminates both staff:</li> </ul>	tlenecks and frees technical	• Eliminates bot staff:	ttlenecks and frees techni

The View Differences window allows you to compare the two documents side by side to make sure that you have made the proper changes.

#### Checked Out (User)...

This line in the menu lets you know the User who has the content block checked out. In this case, Adam Administrator has the content block checked out. On top of that, if you click this task, a blank e-mail will open with the e-mail address of the User who has the content block checked out in the To field.

Welcome to eMPower 2000 - Message (HTML)	×
Eile Edit View Insert Format Tools Actions Help	
🔄 Send 🗸 🔚 🚭 🕺 🗈 🛍 🛃 🖉 🔯 🕄 💱 🚦 🖉 🛃 🖉 🗸	
Normal • Arial • 10 • ▲ B I U ≡ ≡ ⊟ ⋮≡ ┆≡ ┆≡ ┆≡	*
To administrator@yourdomain.com	-
Subject: Welcome to eMPower 2000	-
Dear Administrator; I need to make some small changes to this content block. When you finish making your changes, could you please check the content block back in, and send me an e-mail? Thanks,	1
John Doe	-

As seen above, you can enter a message into the e-mail, then send it to the User.

Νοτε

To use the e-mail feature, you must have eMPower set up properly to handle email.

# Submitted (User)

This line in the menu allows you to see who submitted the content. In this case, John Edit has submitted the content into the approval chain. On top of this, if you click on this line in the menu, a new email message will open with the e-mail address of the User who submitted the content block in the To field.

₩ Welcome to eMPower 2000 - Message (HTML)	
Elle Edit View Insert Format Iools Actions Help	
🛛 🖃 Send 👻 🔚 🖀 🥵 🕼 🔯 🕵 🖞 🔯 🕵 🕴 😫 🗫	
Normal • Arial • 10 • 🛕 B I U ≡ ≡ 🗄 🗄 🛱 🛱	- *
To <sub>4</sub> john.edit@yourdomain.com <u>C</u> c	
Subject: Welcome to eMPower 2000	_
Dear John; I noticed that you submitted this content block, i just received more information that might be useful to the content. You might want to check it back out and make some updates to the content. Jane Doe	
	Y

As you can see, you can fill out the e-mail, then send it to the User who submitted the content block.

## Pending Approval by User Group

By clicking on this line in the menu, you will see the names of the Users who are responsible for approving the content.



In this case, Adam Administrator is the only User who is responsible for approving the content block.

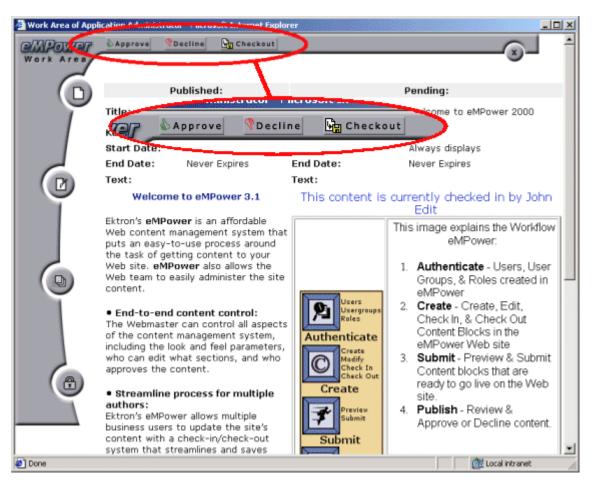
If you click on the name of a User in the window, a new e-mail message will open with the Approver's e-mail address in the To field.

🖂 Welcon	ne to e	MPow	er 3.0 -	Message	e (HTN	1L)								L	
Eile Edit	View	Insert	Format	<u>T</u> ools	Actions	; <u>H</u> elp	0								
Send 2	-	9	と 国	<b>C</b>	<b>1</b>	62	€ <sub>Y</sub>	1	+	٣	:: Op	tions	A	2,	
Normal	•	Arial			- 10	) •	<b>A</b>	в	I	Ū	■ 3	E	IE f	<b>F</b> ()	- *
То <sub>1</sub>	admin	istrator	r@yourda	omain.con	1										
Subject:	Welco	meto	eMPower	3.0											
Dear Ad I just rec content I changes Thanks John Ed	eived block. in?	word f													e
															-

As shown above, you can fill out the e-mail, and send it to the approver.

## Approve/Decline...

When the approver is ready to decide to approve or decline, he/ she can click the Approve/Decline task in the menu. When this is clicked, a new window will open that looks similar to the View Differences window. There will be two columns in the window, one will contain the current published content, and the other will contain the submitted content. There is also three buttons at the top of the screen, Approve, Decline, and Checkout.



From here, you can choose to:

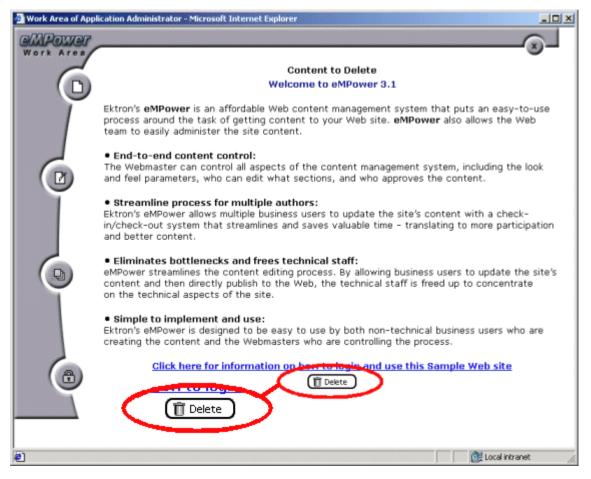
- Approve the content approve and send the content to the next approver.
- **Decline the content** decline the changes and send the content block back to a checked-in state.
- Check out the content checkout and make changes to the content block, before approving or declining it.

### Delete...

If there is a content block that is no longer needed, you have the option to Delete it from the Web site. To do this, choose the Delete

task from the menu corresponding to the content block you wish to delete.

After you click Delete on the menu, you will be taken to the Work Area where the content that is up for deletion is displayed, with a Delete button at the bottom of the window.



If you are sure that you would like to delete the content block that is displayed, click the Delete button at the bottom. The content block will then go through its respective Approval Chain that has been set up for it. If all the approvers accepted the delete request, then the content block will be removed from the Web site.

For more information about deleting content, refer to the "Working With Content" chapter of this manual.

## View History...

View History is used to view previously published versions of the corresponding content block. Each time a content block is checked out, submitted, then published, the older version gets stored in the Web site's database.

You will have the ability to view all the historical versions of a content block, as well as restore them to the Web site if desired.

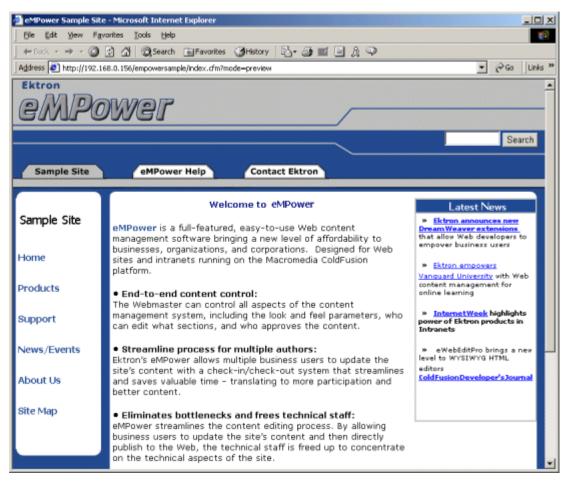
Shown below is the View History window

Document History		Published Version: Published on November 26, 2001			
Index main		Welcome to eMPower			
02/20/02					
Adam Administrator	Checked In	eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management			
11/26/01 Adam Administrator	Published	software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the			
11/26/01 Adam Administrator	Submitted	Macromedia ColdFusion platform.			
		<ul> <li>End-to-end content control: The Webmaster can control all aspects of the content management system, _ including the look and feel parameters, who can edit what sections, and who approves the content.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Streamline process for multiple authors:</li> <li>Ektron's eMPower allows multiple business users to update the site's content with a check-in/check-out system that streamlines and saves valuable time</li> <li>translating to more participation and better content.</li> </ul>			
		Historical Version: Checked In on February 20, 2002			
		Welcome to eMPower			
		eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corporations. Designed for Web sites and intranets running on the Macromedia ColdFusion platform.			
		<ul> <li>End-to-end content control: The Webmaster can control all aspects of the content management system, including the look and feel parameters, who can edit what sections, and who approves the content.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Streamline process for multiple authors:</li> <li>Ektron's eMPower allows multiple business users to update the site's content</li> </ul>			
Done Cone		Internet			

For more information about viewing history and restoring historical versions of content blocks, refer to the "Working With Content" chapter in this manual.

## Preview Page...

The Preview Page task is used to preview what the content block will look like to visitors when they come to your Web site. When you choose Preview Page from the menu, a new browser window will open with the content displayed in its proper template.



When a published content block is displayed, you will see the content that has been published. You will see later on that previewing content that is checked-in, or saved, will appear when you preview the page, as opposed to the published version of the content.

## Help...

The Help command opens the User Help window. By default, there are already some useful hints added to this. It is up to the Administrator of the site to add and edit help topics for the Web site.

🚰 User Help - Microsoft Internet E	xplorer
Contents Index Search	Approval Chain With No Approvers
Contents Index Search Help Content Contributor Help Creating Content Blocks Adding a New Document Publisher Help Publisher Help Approving a Content Block No Approvers	
No Approvers - http://localhost/empo	wer/helpcontent.cfm?help_id=2

For more information about Custom Help, refer to the "Help" chapter in this manual.

## Properties...

When you choose to view the Properties of a content block, a new window will open with useful information about the content block. Everything from the Content ID number to the Approval chain it belongs to will be displayed. Shown below are the properties for the "Home Page Content" content block.

Work Area of App	lication Administrator - Micr	osoft Internet Explorer
	Content ID: Title:	1 Welcome to eMPower 2000
Ĭ	Keywords: Status: Last Modified:	Approved 10/18/2001 08:42:53 PM
	Start Date: End Date:	Always displays Never Expires
	Content Group: Content Category(s):	General Web Site General Information \Product Information \Front page content
	Approval Chain:	-Administrators-
Done		Local intranet

## Logout...

To logout of eMPower, you can choose the Logout task in the menu, instead of clicking the Logout button on the Web pages.



## The Library

The library is the centralized location for images, files, hyperlinks, and quicklinks in the eMPower Web site. This chapter will cover the following issues.

- "Accessing the Library" on page 252
- "The Library Toolbar" on page 254
- "View Library" on page 254
- "Upload File" on page 257
- "Upload Images" on page 259
- "Add Hyperlinks" on page 261

As you will see later in this section, the Library consists of images, files, hyperlinks, and quicklinks. Images and files must be uploaded to the library, hyperlinks can be added, and quicklinks are automatically added to the library when its respective content block is published.

Once images, files, hyperlinks, and quicklinks are part of the eMPower Library, they can be used by content contributors in their content blocks that they create or edit.

In this chapter, you will learn about adding to and maintaining the Library for your Web site.

## Accessing the Library

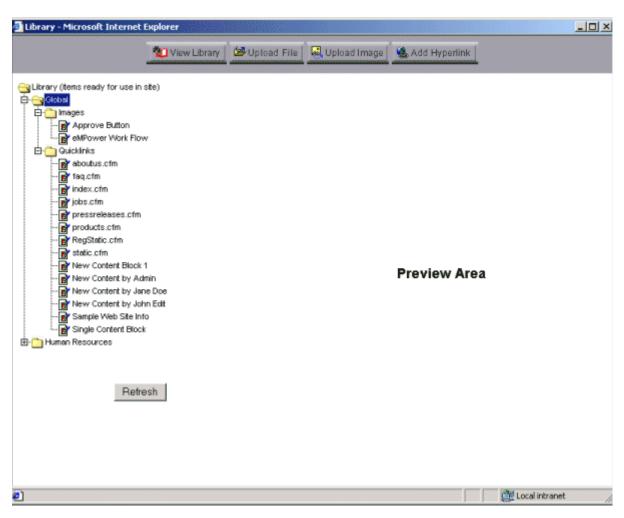
To access the eMPower Library:

- 1. Log into eMPower.
- 2. Select

Menu > Library

[Published]	
Work Area for Application Administrator	
Create Content	:o e
Library	
Check Out	ten1 ent
Delete	ent.
View History	sinci
Preview Page	
- Help	не с
Properties	: se
Logout	
Streamline process for multiple auth Ektron's oMDewor pllows multiple business	

Once you follow that path, the Library will open in a separate window.



You will notice that the Library contains three areas:

- The top area contains the Library toolbar.
- The left area contains the Library viewer and upload forms.
- *The right area* contains the preview area and the delete button. When the Editor is open, the Editor insertion screen is displayed in this area.

The following sections describe the Library's features.

## The Library Toolbar

Depending upon your uploading privileges, you will see up to four function buttons across the top of the Library:



The available Library actions are summarized in the following table.

Button	Description
View Library	A tree view of all items in the Library.
Upload File	Display the Upload File form for you to upload a file to the Web site. After a file is uploaded, it will be displayed in the Library.
Upload Image	Display the Upload Image form. After an image is uploaded, it will be displayed in the Library.
Add Hyperlink	Display the Add Hyperlink form which allows you to add hyperlinks to the library.

Each library function is explained in the following sections.

### **View Library**

The eMPower Library contains a tree view of the files that you have uploaded. These files are now available to content contributors to place in your Web site.

To view the Library:

- 1. Navigate to an eMPower view of your Web site.
- 2. Select

#### Menu > Library

to open the Library in a separate window.

3. Click View Library on the Library toolbar.



As shown below, the Library tree is displayed in the left frame of the Library; the file preview area is located in the right frame.

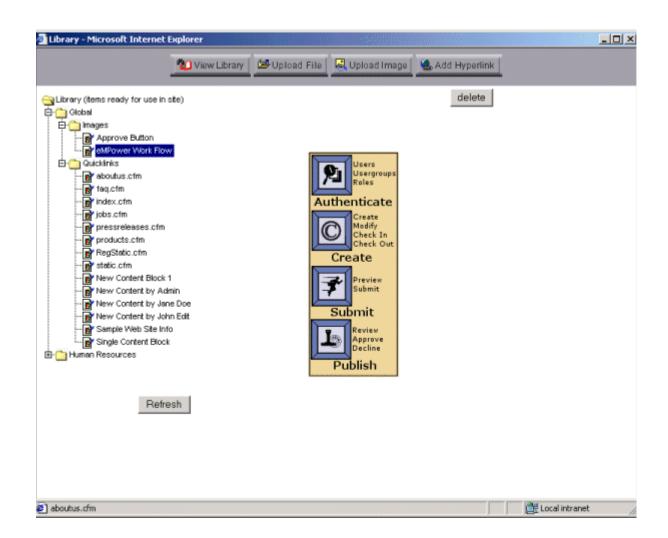
Library - Microsoft Internet i	Explorer				
	🐌 View Library	🦾 Upload File	🛃 Upload Image	🔩 Add Hyperlink	
Library (items ready for use in a static of the second sec	v nin ne Doe ne Edit o			Preview Area	
<b>e</b> )				J	🔠 Local intranet //

Files are organized according to the Content Group with which they are associated. Files will only be made available to content blocks within each Content Group. You will only see those content groups for which you have permission.

**NOTE** Files in the Global folder are available to all content blocks in all Content Groups.

#### **Preview Files**

Click a title to view the file contents in the Preview Area.



#### **Delete Files**

You may remove any item in the Library. As an administrator, you are the only User with this permission.

To delete an item:

- 1. Preview the item in the Library.
- 2. Click **Delete**.

 You will be prompted with a confirmation to delete message box. Click OK to continue and delete the file, or click Cancel to exit without deleting the item.

## **Upload File**

To upload a file to your site, follow the steps below.

- 1. Navigate to an eMPower view of your Web site.
- 2. Select

#### Menu > Library

- 3. The Library will open in a separate window.
- 4. Click Upload File from the Library toolbar



The upload file page will then open.

Upload File - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
1 View Library 🖉 Up lo	ad File 😡 Upload Image 🍓 Add Hyperlink
Filename:       Browse         E\eMPower3.6\pdfs\administrator.pdf       Browse         File Description:       eMPower 3.6 Administrator Manual         Content Group:       Global         © Sample Site       eMPower Help         © Contact Ektron       General         © Marketing       Preview	N   Beokmarks   H   Table O   H   The Lib   H
2) Done	Version 3.6 Exercise transmission Marchine

5. Refer to the following table to enter the required information

Field	Description
Filename	Type in the name of the file (include full directory path if necessary) to upload.
Browse	Click this button if you want to browse for the file.
File Description	Type in a description of the file to make identification easier. This description will also become its alternate text.
Content Group	Select the Content Group in which you want to upload the file. The file will only be available to those content blocks within this selected group.

Field	Description
Preview	Click this button to preview the file in the preview frame.
	Note: some files will need to be downloaded to preview them (i.ezip or .mdb files)
Upload	Click this button to upload the file to the Web server.

Νοτε

You may only upload files that have specified in the Configuration page in the Administrator Workarea.

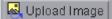
## **Upload Images**

To upload an image:

- 1. Navigate to an eMPower view of your Web site.
- 2. Select

#### Menu > Library

- 3. The Library will open in a separate window.
- 4. Click Upload Images on the Library toolbar.



The Upload Images page will open.

🗿 Upload Image - Microsoft In	ternet Explorer				
	ಬ View Library	🐸 Upload File	🛃 Upload Image	🐁 Add Hyperlink 🛛	
Image Filename:					
C:\Documents and Settings\a	doneil\My D Brow	se			
Image Description (Alt 1	Text):		1		
Ektron Logo			ektron		
Content Group:					
Global					
C General Web Site					
O Marketing					
C Customer Support					
C Human Resources					
Preview Upload					
🛃 Done					Local intranet

5. Refer to the following table when entering information in the dialog box:

Field	Description
Image Filename	Type in the name of the file (include full directory path if necessary) to upload.
Browse	Click this button if you want to browse for the file.
File Description	Type in a description of the file to make identification easier. This description will also become its alternate text.

Field	Description
Content Group	Select the Content Group in which you want to upload the image. The file will only be available to those content blocks within this selected group.
Preview	Click this button to view the file.
Upload	Click this button to upload the image to the Web server.

Νοτε

You may only upload images that have specified in the Configuration page in the Administrator Workarea.

## Add Hyperlinks

Content contributors may insert hyperlinks into the Library for use in Web pages by:

- Clicking Add Hyperlink and selecting the link from the list.
- Typing in the HTML code while viewing the page in HTML.

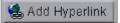
If there are hyperlinks which are frequently referenced in your site, the preferred method is to upload the hyperlink addresses to the Library. This action adds the link to the Quick Link box on the Hyperlink dialog in the Editor and makes it easy to add the link to your Web site content.

To add a hyperlink:

- 1. Navigate to an eMPower view of your Web site.
- 2. Select

#### Menu > Library

- 3. The Library will open in a separate window.
- 4. Click Add Hyperlink.



The **Add Hyperlink** page will open in the left frame of the Library. The following example shows the target hyperlink previewed on the right.



5. Using the table below as a guideline, enter the required information:

Field	Description
Hyperlink (URL)	Enter the hyperlink address.
Link Description	Enter a description of the hyperlink.
Content Group	Select the Content Group in which you want to upload the hyperlink. The file will only be available to content blocks within this selected group.
Preview	View the target page in the right frame.

Field	Description
Add	Upload the hyperlink address.

## Exiting the Library

To exit the Library, close the window.

## **eMPower Web Site**

## The eMPower Sample Web Site

The eMPower installation includes a small sample Web site and a database. The sample Web site contains pages with text and images. The database contains Users, User Groups, templates, content, and content groups that we have already defined for you to illustrate the various features and concepts of eMPower.

This sample Web site gives you an overview of a working eMPower Web site so that you can familiarize yourself with eMPower's features before you create your own site.

### Logging Into the eMPower Sample Site

To access the sample Web site after you have finished the eMPower installation:

- 1. Click the eMPower icon on your desktop to launch your Web browser. It will display the login page of the Sample Web site.
- 2. Click the eMPower Login icon located near the bottom left of the Sample Web Site's Home page.



When the login popup dialog appears, use the combination:
 Username = Admin

#### Password = Admin

4. The Home page is redisplayed with green boxes surrounding each editable content box.

## Accessing the Administrator Work Area

To view the predefined groups in the Web site, you must navigate to the administrator Work Area.

To open the Work Area click the eMPower **Work Area** icon located near the bottom left of the Sample Web Site's Home page

## Configured Groups in the Sample Site

The User Groups, Users and content groups that are predefined as part of the sample Web site are detailed in the following sections of the manual.

#### **Summary of Configured Content Groups**

The Sample Web Site has been configured with four Content Groups. Within each group you use Main Categories, Categories and Subcategories to further organize your Web site.

Typically, Content Groups derive their titles from the department which will be responsible for the content within that group. For example, you might create a group with the title Human Resources. Beneath it, you could create a main category named Employment, and below that, categories named Engineering, Accounting, and Manufacturing. In this example, the Human Resources Department is responsible for updating the content.

#### View Configured Content Groups:

- 1. Navigate to the Work Area.
- 2. Click Content, then point to Content Management.

The titles of the configured Content Groups in our Sample Web Site are:

- Sample Site
- eMPower Help
- Contact Ektron

#### Summary of Configured User Groups

Every eMPower User belongs to a User Group. User Groups determine a content contributor's ability to modify and publish Web site content. You must create, or add, a User Group before you can add individual Users to it.

#### View Configured User Groups:

- 1. Navigate to the Work Area.
- 2. Follow the menu path: **Users > Groups > Edit** to view a list of defined User Groups.

The configured User Groups are:

- Administrators
- Publishers
- Content Contributors

#### Summary of Configured Users

Each eMPower User belongs to a User Group. The following table lists the Users that have been configured in the Sample Web Site. The table contains the Username and password used to log into the sample site.

**NOTE** Although our sample User Names and password are identical, it is not required.

#### View Configured Users:

- 1. 1. Navigate to the Work Area.
- 2. 2. Click **Users > Edit** to view a list of defined Users.

The User Group with which each User is associated is also shown:

Username	Password	User Group
Admin	Admin	Administrators
jpublish	jpublish	Publishers
jedit	jedit	Content Contributors

#### **Summary of Configured User Group Permissions**

The eMPower Sample Web Site was created to allow the first time administrator a quick and easy way to navigate through the eMPower experience.

When using the Sample Web Site, the administrator is the only person who is required to approve content to be published. This will allow the first time administrator to login, edit, submit, and automatically approve new or modified content. This will give him instant feedback on the changes he is making and allow him to gain experience in a learn as you go environment.

After you, the administrator, are comfortable with the basic features and operation of eMPower, you should modify the permissions granted to each User Group.

#### View User Group Permissions

To view editing and publishing permissions for each User Group:

- 1. Navigate to the Work Area.
- 2. Click Content > Content Management
- Select the name of Content Group whose permissions you want to review. Available actions will be displayed in the right frame.
- 4. Click **Edit Content Group**. The permissions table will be shown in the right frame of the Content Management tree.

#### **NOTE** User Groups can be granted different permissions in each Content Group.

A summary of all predefined User Groups and their corresponding permissions for each content group is shown in the following table.

#### Administrator User Group

Content Group	View	Add	Edit	Delete	Restore	Publish
Sample Site	х	х	Х	Х	Х	Х
eMPower	х	х	Х	х	Х	Х

#### Content Contributors User Group

Content Group	View	Add	Edit	Delete	Restore	Publish
Sample Site	х	х	х		Х	

Content Group	View	Add	Edit	Delete	Restore	Publish
eMPower	х	Х	Х		Х	

#### Publishers User Group

Content Group	View	Add	Edit	Delete	Restore	Publish
Sample Site	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х
eMPower	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х

### eMPower Databases

The eMPower application contains three databases. These data sources are:

- eMPower\_sample The initial data source of the eMPower application. This is the database for the sample Web site. It contains User, User Group, content, content group, and template information.
- eMPower\_*min* This minimum database contains one User Group and one User. It provides a basic database shell in which you can create your own Web site.
- eMPower\_*empty* This is an empty database which can be used when you migrate your existing database from a previous version of eMPower to eMPower Version 3.7.

When you use eMPower for the first time to view the eMPower sample Web site, the application uses the sample database named eMPower\_sample. The following section describes how to change the data source.

#### How to Change Your Data Source

After you familiarize yourself with the eMPower application and the sample Web site, you should modify your eMPower data source to point to the minimum or empty database to begin creating your own Web site.

To change your data source:

- 1. Log into eMPower.
- 2. Navigate to the Administrator Work Area.
- 3. Follow the menu path

#### Setup > Configuration

to open the Configuration page, shown on the following page.

🗿 Work Area of Appl	ication Administrator	- Microsoft Internet Explorer							
empower	Return to Menu			0	<b>^</b>				
Work Area				0					
6	eMPower Configuration Build C								
	Owner:	Ektron DataSou	rce:	eMPower_sample	•				
	Server Path:	http://192.168.0.156/	_	Foolish -	_				
	Email Domain:	mydomain.com	User	Database -					
	State	Cookies +	Authentication:						
	Management:								
	License Key(s):	192.168.0.*(emp)(users-10)(exp-200	1-12-04)?1155086	57716644898719					
	Database				- 11				
	Usemame:		Password:		1.10				
	Editor	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		1					
	Max Content Size:	65536 bytes (blank for no limit)							
	HTML Filter:	O vell formed HTML	🗹 AutoDatact M	ficrosoft Word 2000 content					
		shtml	Remove Clas						
		C minimal	Remove Styl	e Sheets					
	library				- 10				
	File Upload Path:	CI\INETPUB\WWWROOT\emplibrary\	Extensions	doc,pdf,xls,ppt,zip					
(8)	Image Upload Path:	C:\INETPUB\WWWROOT\emplibrary\	Extensions:	gifjpgjpeg					
<u> </u>	Other				- 10				
	Extensions:	Macromedia Dreamveaver/Ultradev 💌	1						
	Insert Tags:	<cf_tagname></cf_tagname>							
					-				
٤				🚉 Local intranet	11.				

- 4. In the field **Data Source**, select the eMPower database from those listed.
- 5. Click **Update Setup** to save your new database information.

## Setting Up Your Web Site

## How Do I Migrate My Web Site To eMPower?

You can use your existing Web site content and templates with eMPower. eMPower provides a minimum database for you to use when creating your new Web site. This minimum database contains one template with a login button, one User Group, and one User with administrator privileges.

#### **Change Your Data Source**

The first task you need to perform is to point eMPower towards your new data source. To change your data source to the blank database:

- 1. Log in into the sample Web site using a Username and password that has administrator privileges.
- Navigate to the Administrator Work Area. Click Menu > Administrator Work Area.
- 3. Click **Setup > Configuration** to view the Configuration page.
- 4. Select eMPower\_min in the Data Source field.
- **NOTE** If you are planning on using a different database type, choose the Database Type from the select list, and be sure to set up the database properly by following the steps in the eMPower *Installation Manual, Version 3.7.* 
  - 5. Click **Update Setup** to save the changes
  - 6. Log out of the sample site.

#### **Migrate Your Site Information**

Follow these steps to migrate your site to the eMPower content management system:

- 1. Browse to the page index2.cfm. You will see a blank page with a login button.
- 2. Login into the site using the Username and password Admin/ Admin.
- 3. Register your current templates, by adding our custom content tags where ever necessary.
- 4. Use your authoring tool to position these tags within the template at the location where the retrieved content will display.
- 5. Upload all site images into the eMPower Library.
- 6. Register all fonts that your site uses.
- Create User Groups, add Users to each group, and assign privileges.
- 8. Add Content Groups
- 9. Create new content blocks and copy content from your current HTML pages into your newly created content blocks.

## How Do I Create My Own Web Site?

eMPower provides a minimum database for you to use when creating your new Web site. This minimum database contains one template with a login button, one User Group, and one User with administrator privileges.

#### **Change Your Data Source**

The first task you need to perform is to point eMPower towards your new data source.To change your data source to the minimum database:

- 1. Log in into the sample Web site using a Username and password that has administrator privileges.
- Navigate to the Administrator Work Area. Click Menu > Administrator Work Area.
- 3. Click **Setup > Configuration** to view the Configuration page.
- 4. Select eMPower\_min in the Data Source field.
- 5. Click **Update Setup** to save the changes.
- 6. Log out of the sample site.

#### **Create Your Site**

Follow these steps to create your own site:

- 1. Browse to the page index2.cfm. You will see a blank page with a login button.
- Login into the site using the Username and password Admin/ Admin.
- 3. Create templates, by adding our custom content tags.
- 4. Use your authoring tool to position these tags within the template to indicate where the retrieved content will display.
- 5. Upload all site images into the eMPower image library.
- 6. Register all fonts that your site uses.
- 7. Create User Groups, add Users to each group and assign privileges.
- 8. Add Content Groups.
- 9. Create new content blocks.

# How Do I Migrate My Web Site from eMPower 2.X to eMPower Version 3.7?

For information about migrating your Web site from eMPower Version 2.x to eMPower Version 3.7, please refer to the eMPower *Installation Manual, Version 3.7.* 

## eMPower Special Features

This section explains some of the special features of eMPower including:

- "Creating Forms with eMPower" on page 275
- "JavaScript Syndication" on page 301
- "Style Sheets" on page 306

## **Creating Forms with eMPower**

eMPower comes with a special Form Element toolbar which allows you to easily set up a form in any of your content blocks.



By default, the Form Elements toolbar is only enabled for Administrators in the Sample site, but they may be enabled for any other User Group desired.

### **Enabling the Form Elements Toolbar**

To enable the form elements toolbar in the editor, you must edit a User Group you would like to use the toolbar. To do this:

- 1. First access the Administrator Workarea.
- 2. Follow the path

Users > Groups > Edit

	Users Help	
	Add	
	Edit	ork Area
	Delete	
	Groups	Add
w st	content blocks that to edit, but they ha	Edit nitt
		Delete

3. At the next screen, click on the User Group you would like to enable the Form Elements Toolbar for.

Click the User Group you wish to edit.

#### User Group

- Admin group: Application Administrators
- publishers: publishers of the site
- Content Contributors: Content Contributors

In this example, lets choose the "Content Contributors" User Group.

 At the next screen, you will be able to edit the Editor Options. To enable the Form Toolbar, check the box that says "Forms Toolbar."

Display the f	ollowing buttons: Ena	ble	/Disable All	
About	FontColor	F.	Numbered List	🗹 StrikeThrough
🗹 Align	FontSize	V	Z Paste	🗹 Style Class
🗹 Bold	📼 Foritstyle		Picture	🗹 Subscript
🗹 Bookma	🗖 Forms Toolba	r	Redo	🗹 Superscript
🗹 Bullets			Remove Hyperlink	🗹 Table
🗹 Cut	🗹 Horizontal Line	Ī	Show Borders	🗹 Underline
🗹 Copy	🗹 Indent	V	Show Invisible	🗹 Undo
🗹 Delete	🗹 Italics	E	ements	View As HTML
🗹 Edit	🗹 Library	Ī	Special Characters	✓ View As Wysywig
Hyperlink I Find	☑ Non-breaking space		Spell As You Type Spelling	View Preferences

5. Click **Update User Group** to update the changes.

When a user from that User Group logs into eMPower, they will then be able to use the Forms Toolbar.



This section will explain the different buttons on the Form Elements Toolbar, and how to properly insert a Form into your Content Blocks.

#### Form Elements Toolbar Buttons

Shown in the table below is a brief description of each toolbar button.

Button	Description
Form	This will insert the form tags.
Button	This will insert a button that you may set a value to.
Submit Button	This will insert a Submit button into the form.
Reset Button	This will insert a Reset button into the form.
Hidden Text Field	This will insert a hidden text field into the form.
Text Field	This will insert a text field into the form.
Password Field	This will insert a password text field into the form.
Text Area	This will insert a text box into the form.

Button	Description
Radio Button	This will insert a radio button into the form.
Check Box	This will insert a check box into the form.
Select List	This will insert a select list into the form.
File Upload	This will insert a text field and a browse button to allow you to upload a file.

#### Inserting a Form

To begin, you must first insert the form into the editor. To do this, first click on the **Form** button on the toolbar.



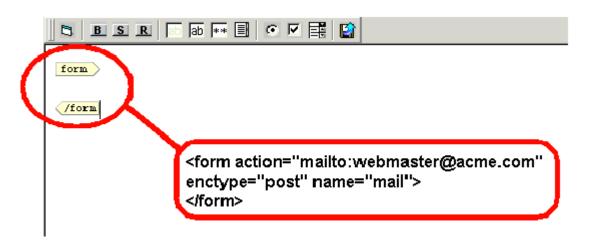
Once you have clicked on the Form button, a window will open where you will be able to specify the required attributes of the form:

eWebEditP	ro Form - Microsoft Internet Explorer 📃	
	Form	4
Name		
Action Page		
Method	<mark>post</mark> get	
EncType	application/x-www-form-urlencoded (default) multipart/form-data (required for INPUT TYPE=FILE) text/plain (for mailto: only)	
	Insert	
		Y

Fill out the form with the following information:

Field	Description	
Name	Enter a name for the form.	
Action Page	Enter the url where the data from the form will be processed by a CGI script or gateway system.	
Method	Select the method you want the data to be sent to the server.	
EncType	Select the media type of the information being processed by the <form> tag.</form>	

When you have filled out and selected all those fields, click the **Insert** button to insert the form into the editor.



From here, you will be able to add the rest of the elements to the form you have just created.

#### **Inserting a Button**

To begin, click on the **Button** button on the Form Elements toolbar:



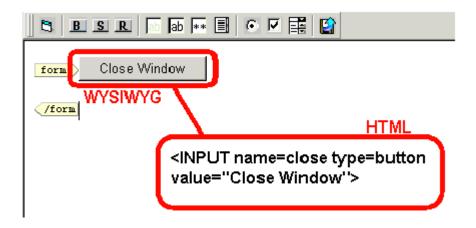
After you click on the button, a window will open with two fields you will need to fill out.

🚰 eWebEditPro Form - Microsoft Internet 💻	٦×
Button	A
Name	
Button Caption	
Insert	
	Ŧ

Fill out the fields according to the information shown below:

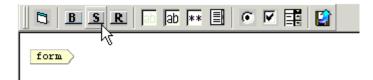
Field	Description
Name	This is the name of the button that will be used when the form is being processed by the server.
Button Caption	This will be the text that will placed on the button.

Once you have filled out all these fields, click the **Insert** button to insert it into the form.



#### **Inserting a Submit Button**

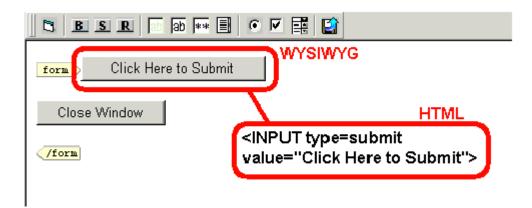
To insert a Submit button into your form, begin by clicking on the **Submit** button on the toolbar.



Once you have clicked the submit button, you will be prompted with the following window.

🖉 eWebEditPro Form - Microsoft Internet 💻	
Submit button	×
Button Caption	
	7

On this screen, enter the caption that you would like for the Submit button, then click **Insert**.



#### Inserting a Reset Button

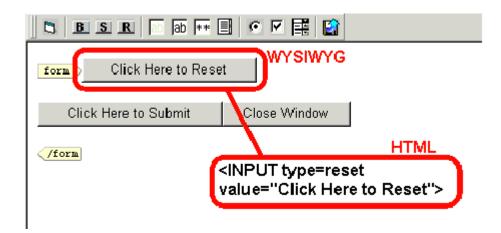
To insert a Reset button into your form, begin by clicking on the **Reset** button on the toolbar.



Once you have clicked the **Reset** button, you will be prompted with the following window.

🚰 eWebEditPro Form - Microsoft Internet 💶 💌
Reset button
Button Caption Insert
<b>•</b>

On this screen, enter the caption that you would like for the Reset button, then click **Insert**.



#### Inserting a Hidden Text Field

To insert a hidden text field, begin by clicking on the **Hidden Text Field** button on the toolbar.

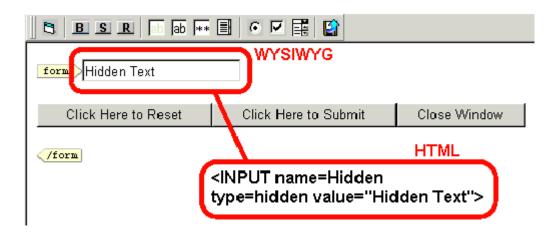
BSR	📧 🗐 💿 🗹 🗱 😭
form	

Once you have clicked on the Hidden Text Field button, a window will pop up where you may enter information necessary for the field.

🤌 eWebE	ditPro Form - Microsoft Internet 💶 🔲 🗙
	Hidden Text Field
Name	
Value	
	Insert
	<b>•</b>

Use the table below to properly fill out this form:

Field	Description
Name	This is the name of the field that will be used when the form is being processed by the server.
Value	This will be the default text that will be placed into the field.



#### **Inserting a Text Field**

To insert a text field, begin by clicking on the **Text Field** button on the toolbar.

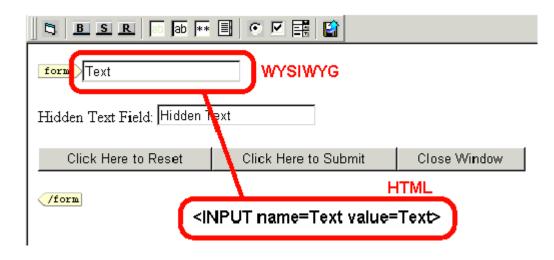


Once you have clicked on the Text Field button, a window will pop up where you may enter information necessary for the field.

🚰 eWebEditPro Form - Microsoft Intern	et <u>-                                 </u>
Text Field	*
Name	
Value	
Size	
Insert	
	-

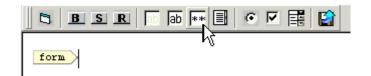
Use the table below to properly fill out this form:

Field	Description
Name	This is the name of the field that will be used when the form is being processed by the server.
Value	This will be the default text that will be placed into the field.
Size	This will be the size, in length, of the text box



#### Inserting a Password Field

To insert a password field, begin by clicking on the **Password Field** button on the toolbar.

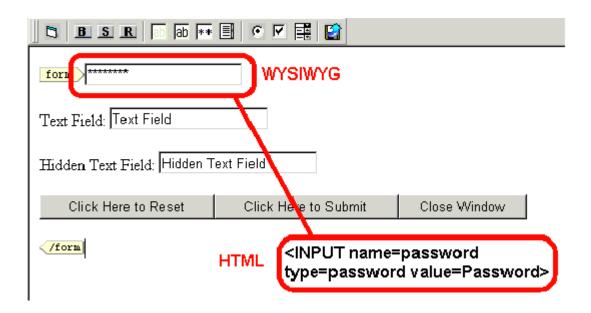


Once you have clicked on the Password Field button, a window will pop up where you may enter information necessary for the field.

🎒 eWebEd	tPro Form - Microsoft Internet 💶 🗵
	Password
Name	
Value 🛛	
Size 🛛	
	Insert

Use the table below to properly fill out this form:

Field	Description
Name	This is the name of the field that will be used when the form is being processed by the server.
Value	This will be the default text that will be placed into the field.
Size	This will be the size, in length, of the password text box



## **Inserting a Text Area Field**

To insert a text area field, begin by clicking on the **Text area** button on the toolbar.



Once you have clicked on the Text area button, a window will pop up where you may enter information necessary for the field.

🎒 eWebEdi	tPro Form - Microsoft Internet 💶 🗙
	Text Area Field
Name	
Value	
Columns	
Rows	
	Insert
	¥

Use the table below to properly fill out this form:

Field	Description
Name	This is the name of the field that will be used when the form is being processed by the server.
Value	This will be the default text that will be placed into the field.
Columns	This will be the amount of columns the text area box will span
Rows	This will be the height, in rows, of the text area box.

🖪 B S R 🗈 ad ቚ 📑 💿 🗹 🛒 😭			
for	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	WYSIWYG	
Password: ******* Text Field: Text Field Text Field Text Area Field			
Hidden Text Field: Hidden Text Field HTML			
Click Here to Reset	Click Here to Submit	Close Window	
/form			

#### Inserting a Radio Button

To insert a Radio Button, begin by clicking on the **Radio Button** button on the toolbar.



Once you have clicked on the toolbar button, a window will pop up where you may enter information necessary for the radio button.

🚰 eWebEditPro Form - Microsoft Internet 🛛	- 🗆 🗵
Radio Button	1
Name	
Value	
Default is Checked	
Insert	•

Use the table below to properly fill out this form:

Field	Description
Name	This is the name of the field that will be used when the form is being processed by the server.
Value	This is will be the data sent to the server if the radio button is checked.
Default is Checked	Check off the box if you want the radio button to be checked off by default.

5 B S R 6 6 🕶 🗄 🤆 🗹 🗏	
form WYSIWYG	HTML
	radio1 type=radio value=true> True  radio2 type=radio value=False> False
Text Area Field Text Area Field Password: ******* Text Field: Text Field Hidden Text Field: Hidden Text Field	× *
Click Here to Reset Click Here	to Submit Close Window

#### Inserting a Check Box

To insert a Check Box, begin by clicking on the **Checkbox Button** button on the toolbar.

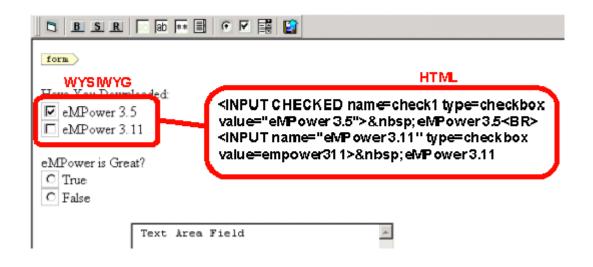


Once you have clicked on the toolbar button, a window will pop up where you may enter information necessary for the check box.

🍘 eWebEditi	Pro Form - Microsoft Internet 💶 🛛 🗙
	Check box
Name	
Value	
Default is Checked	
	Insert 🗸

Use the table below to properly fill out this form:

Field	Description
Name	This is the name of the field that will be used when the form is being processed by the server.
Value	This is will be the data sent to the server if the checkbox button is checked.
Default is Checked	Check off the box if you want the check box to be checked off by default.



## **Inserting a Select List**

To insert a Select List, begin by clicking on the **Select** button on the toolbar.



Once you have clicked on the toolbar button, a window will pop up where you may enter information necessary for the select list.

🖉 eWebEditPro Fo	orm - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
	Select	ŕ
Name		
Size		
Allow Mulitiple	•	
Option Name		
Display Value		
Option Name		
Display Value		
Option Name		
Display Value		
Option Name		
Display Value		
	Insert	•

Use the table below to properly fill out this form:

Field	Description	
Name	This is the name of the field that will be used when the form is being processed by the server.	
Size	The size, in rows, the list will display as.	

Field	Description
Allow Multiple	Checking off this box allows people to select more than one option on the select list by using the <b>Ctrl</b> button
Option Value	This is will be the data sent to the server if the option is selected.
Display Name	This is the name that the will be displayed on the list.

When you have properly filled in the fields, click the Insert button.

	B S R ab ++			5
ſ	P ■ eWebEditPro 1.8 ■ 0 • eWebEditPro 1.8	'SIWYG	н	TML
l	CMS100 for CF CMS200 eMPower eMPower is Great?	<pre><select name="products" size<br=""><option selected="" value="ewe&lt;br"><option value="ewebeditpro&lt;br"><option value="cms100foras&lt;br"><option value="cms100forcf"> <option value="CMS200">CM <option value="eMPower">el </option></option></option></option></option></option></select></pre>	ebeditpro18>eWebEdi 20>eWebEditPro 2.0< p>cms100 for ASP 0<br •CMS100 for CF\$200	:/OPTION> PTION>
	Text Are	a Field	<u>×</u>	
	Text Area Field:		<b>w</b>	
	Password:			
	Text Field: Text Field			
	Hidden Text Field: Hidden 1	ext Field		
	Click Here to Reset	Click Here to Submit	Close Window	

### Inserting a File Upload Field

To insert a File Upload field, begin by clicking on the **File Upload** button on the toolbar.

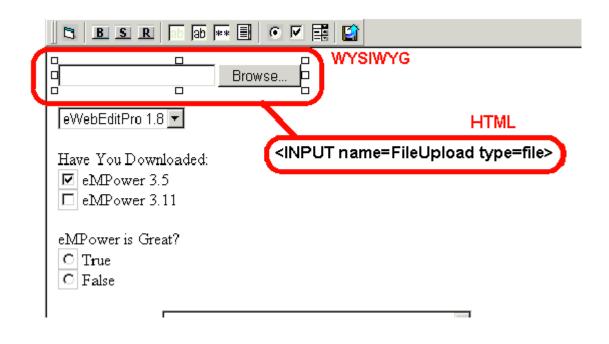
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	

Once you have clicked on the toolbar button, a window will pop up where you may enter information necessary for the file upload field.

🖉 eWebEditPro Form - Microsoft Inte	ernet 💶 🗙
File	
Name Size	
Insert	
	Ţ

Use the table below to properly fill out this form:

Field	Description
Name	This is the name of the field that will be used when the form is being processed by the server.
Size	The size, in columns, the list will display as.



# **JavaScript Syndication**

With the help of some JavaScript, eMPower now allows you to receive syndicated content from a server other than the one eMPower is running on. This concept allows you to display or send out content that may or may not be your own.

This concept will be discussed and explored in the following sections.

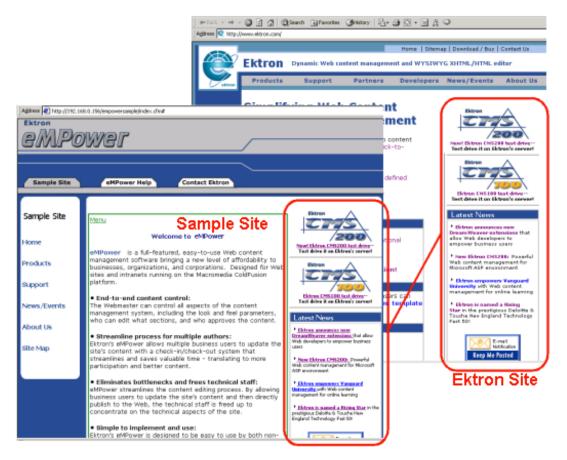
#### What is "Syndication?"

Using JavaScript syndication on your eMPower Web site allows you to retrieve content from another location and post it on your Web site. When the content gets updated on the other Web site, it is updated on yours as well. The same is true if another Web site displays syndicated content from your Web site, that content gets updated on their web site when you update it on yours.

#### Syndication Example

For this example, we will be using the Ektron Web site, and the sample site that comes with eMPower.

The main page of the Ektron Web site always has a content block dedicated to the latest news about Ektron. Lets say that you want to be able to always have the most up to date content that is included in that content block. Shown below is what that would appear like on the sample site.



Notice that the two content blocks are the same, and if the content on the Ektron site changes, the content on the sample site will reflect the changes also.

#### Hosting & Syndication

Syndication can be a very powerful tool if you are a hosting company. The JavaScript that is used to post syndicated content can be inserted into ASP, HTML, CFM, etc. templates.

When you are hosting many different Web sites, you will have the opportunity to have a special place on each of the Web sites where you could place a piece of syndicated content that could include up-to-date pricing for your services, information about your hosting company, etc. The possibilities become endless when you begin to utilize this feature, and the time for updating each individual web site gets cut down.

In the diagram above, the Ektron site is displayed as the hosting company's web site.

#### Setting up a Syndicated Template

Before a Web site can use your content, you must first set up your eMPower Web site to send out the content.

This can easily be done by creating a template for eMPower that has the following custom tag inserted in it, and nothing else.

```
<cfmodule template="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/customtags/
ecmjsyndicate.cfm" DocID="#IIf(IsDefined("url.doc_id"), "url.doc_id", "0")#"
AdminPath="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/"
Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#" SetMetaTags="0"
SetTitle="0">
```

eMPower comes installed with a special template named "blank.cfm." This template has no images, just the custom tag that is seen above.

Shown below is an example of the template

Edit	Browse Design
× 1 2 3 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한 한	<cfsetting showdebugoutput="no"> <cfmodule template="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/customtags/ecmjsyndi cate.cfm" DocID="#IIf(IsDefined("url.doc_id"), "url.doc_id", "0")#" AdminPath="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/" Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#" SetMetaTags="0" SetTitle="0"&gt;</cfmodule </cfsetting>

This is all that is needed to allow other servers to display your content.

#### **Displaying the Syndicated Content**

Once you have set up a syndication template on your server, you will now be able to create pages on other servers that will be able to display any content from the syndicated server machine.

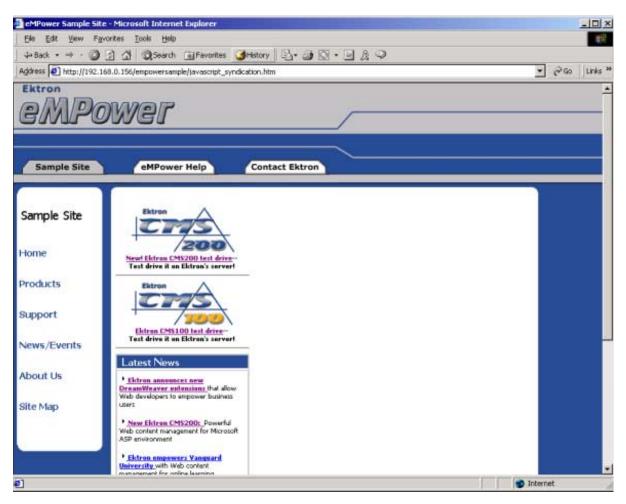
To do this, all you need to do is insert the following script into your Web page:

<script src="http://www.ektron.com/blank.cfm?doc\_id=11"></script>

When you insert this script into a Web page, the syndicated content will only be displayed if it meets the following criteria:

- The path in the src field is correct
- The template that is called has the ecmjsyndicate.cfm tag included in it.
- The doc\_id passed exists
- The web site that is being called uses eMPower Version 3.7

Assuming that you meet the previous criteria, and you insert that script on an HTML template, or any template for that matter, and access it via your browser, you will see the following:



The page that is displayed above is an HTML web page that grabs content from the Ektron site and displays it.

When the content block gets updated on the Ektron site, the content in this HTML page will get updated as well.

## **Style Sheets**

By default, eMPower is optimized to use style sheets as a source for styles instead of using font tags which cause content sizes to be more than needed. This section explains the enhanced style sheet support for eMPower.

#### Default.css

Included with the installation of eMPower is a simple cascading style sheet that eMPower uses for default styles. Shown below are the styles and output as defined in default.css:

Style Definition	Output
p, li, div, td{ font-size: 10pt; font-family: Verdana; color : 000000;	Element p
}	1. Element li
	Element div
	Element td
a:hover{ color:3399ff; }	Element a
a:active{ text-decoration:bold; }	Element a

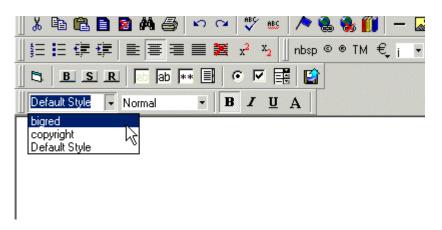
Style Definition	Output
a{ color:214b95; text-decoration:underline; }	<u>Element a</u>
a.nav{ text-decoration:none; color:000000; font-family:verdana; }	Element a.nav
.copyright{ color : 636363; font-family: Verdana; font-size: 7pt; }	Class copyright
.bigred{ color: red; font-size: 20pt; }	Class bigred
.linethrough{ color : #000000; background-color : transparent; font-family : verdana, Geneva, Arial, Helvetica, sans-serif; font-size: 12px; text-decoration: line-through; }	<del>Class linethrough</del>
.bgcolorblue { background-color : Blue; color : White; }	Class bgcolorblue
.letterspacing{ letter-spacing : 10px; }	Class letterspacing

Style Definition	Output
.italic{ font-style : italic; }	Class italic
.capitalize{ text-transform : capitalize; }	Class Capitalize
.uppercase{ text-transform : uppercase; }	CLASS UPPERCASE
.lowercase{ text-transform : lowercase; }	class lowercase

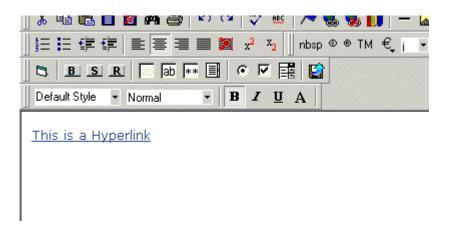
Although this is the default style sheet assigned to eMPower when it is installed, you may either edit this style sheet, or assign a new default style sheet.

#### Applying Style Sheets in the Editor

Once a style sheet has been defined in eMPower, the styles and classes can be applied to your content. In the edit content page, there is a drop down list that contains all the style classes that are contained in the default style sheet you have set.



Other styles will be applied when the content creator adds a element to the content that is defined in the style sheet.



#### Defining a New Default Style Sheet

Defining a default style sheet can be done on the configuration page in the eMPower administrator workarea. To define a default style sheet, follow these steps:

- 1. Begin by logging into eMPower as an administrator.
- 2. Open the eMPower administrator console.
- 3. Follow the path **Setup > Configuration** in the administrator console.



4. On the configuration page is a text field where you will define a default style sheet.

Default Style Sheet:	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/
	<ol><li>Enter the filename and location with respect to the eMPower server path.</li></ol>
Default Style Sheet:	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ default.css

Unless a style sheet is defined for a Main Category in eMPower, all content blocks will use the styles defined in the default style sheet.

#### Style Sheet Hierarchy

When a style sheet is set as a default style sheet in the configuration page of eMPower, all content blocks will use the styles defined in that style sheet. However, if a style sheet is defined for a main category, the styles from the default style sheet will be ignored, and the styles from the main category's style sheet will be used.

# Configuring eMPower to Use Fonts Instead of Styles

The installation of eMPower is set up to use style sheets as its source of styles instead of using font tags. If you would like to configure eMPower to run as it previously did, perform these steps:

- Remove default style sheet from the configuration page in the eMPower administrator console
- Stop stripping font tags and attributes

• Enable font buttons on the editor's toolbar by editing each user group and enable the necessary buttons.

Each of these operations are explained in the following section:

**NOTE** Versions prior to 3.7 were set by default to use fonts intead of style.

#### Stop Using Default Style Sheet

To stop using a default style sheet in eMPower, follow these steps:

- 1. Begin by logging into eMPower as an administrator and navigate to the administrator console.
- 2. Follow the path **Setup > Configuration** in the administrator console to open the eMPower configuration.

Administrator	- Microsoft Interr	net Explorer	
Setup	Content	Users	Hel
Configurat	ion		
Report	•	e	MPow

Num Austral Button

3. On the configuration page, find the line that is titled "Default Style Sheet"

Default Style Sheet:	http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/ default.css	
	4. Delete the contents in the text field.	
Default Style Sheet:	<ul> <li>http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/</li> <li>5. Click the Update Setup button a the bottom of the page to save the changes.</li> </ul>	
	Update Setup	
	Once the changes are saved, content blocks will no longer use the style sheet to define styles.	

#### **Stop Stripping Out Tags**

The next step is to stop stripping out tags from the editor. This can be done on the eMPower configuration page as well. Follow these steps to stop stripping tags out of the editor:

- 1. Begin by logging into eMPower as an administrator and navigate to the administrator console.
- Follow the path Setup > Configuration in the administrator console to open the eMPower configuration.



C New Oracle of Dutter

3. On the configuration page, locate the editor options section.

Editor			
Curtor			
Max Content Size:	65536 bytes (blank for no limit)	AutoDetect Microsoft	Word 2000 content: 🔽
HTML Filter:	○ well formed HTML	Show Style Sheet Info	
Remove tags, not content within:	font	Remove tags and content within:	
Remove Attributes:	style	Remove tags with no attributes:	span
Remove End tags:			

4. From the text fields, delete the tags that you don't want to be stripped out of the editor.

Editor		
Max Content Size:	65536 bytes (blank for no limit)	AutoDetect Microsoft Word 2000 content: 🔽
HTML Filter:	O well formed HTML ⊙ xhtml O minimal	Show Style Sheet Info: 🗹
Remove tags, not content within:		Remove tags and content within:
Remove Attributes:		Remove tags with no attributes:
Remove End tags:		

5. When you are finished, click the Update Setup button at the bottom of the configuration page.

#### Update Setup

Now that these changes are saved, no tags will be stripped out of the editor.

### **Enabling Font Buttons**

Since eMPower is optimized to use style sheets, all the relevant font buttons that insert font tags into the content have been removed from the toolbar for each User Group. To allow users to add style to the content without a style sheet, these buttons must be enabled.

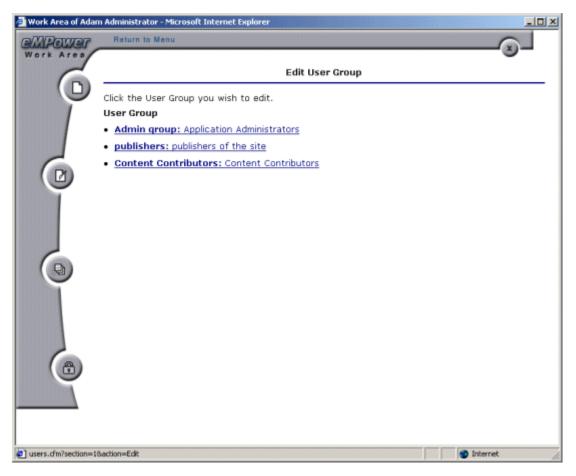
To enable buttons for the toolbar, follow these steps for each usergroup:

- 1. Begin by logging into eMPower as an administrator an navigating to the administrator console.
- Follow the path Users > Groups > Edit in the administrator console.

Content	Users Help		
	Add		
	Edit	ork Area	
	Delete		
:ent Button	Groups	Add	1
s a list of <b>new</b> for other Users f	content blocks that to edit, but they ha	Edit Delete	nd Checked : nitted to be p

#### ent Button

3. When you follow this path, you will be taken to the Edit User Group page where each user group in eMPower is listed.



4. Click on a user group from the list you would like to edit.

Click the User Group you wish to edit.

#### User Group

- Admin group: Application Administrators
- publishers: publishers of the site
- Content Contributors: Content Contributors
  - 5. When you click on the user group, you will be taken to a page where you will be able to enable buttons on the toolbar.

🕘 Work Area of Adam	n Administrator - N	1icrosoft Internet Expl	orer		
empower	Return to Men	u			0
Work Area					-@-
G	Edit User Group				
Ĩ	Name:	Admin group			
	Description:	Application Administ	trators		
	🗹 This group (	may update the ima	ige library		
		may update the file			
	IThis group	may update the hyp	perlinks library		
<b>U</b>					
	Content Edito	or Options:			
	Auto Spello	check 🗆 Allow User	r Customization		
	Display the follow	ving buttons: Ena	ble/Disable All		
	About	□ FontSize	Position ToolBar	☑ Spelling	
(D)	🗹 Align	FontStyle	🗹 Print	StrikeThrough	
	Back Color		🗹 Redo	Style Class	
	P Bold	🗹 Header List	Remove	☑ Subscript	
	🗹 Bookmark	🗹 Horizontal Line		✓ Superscript	
	🛛 Bullets	🗹 Indent	🗹 Remove Hyperlink	✓ Table	
	🗹 Cut	✓ Italics	🗹 Select All	🗹 Underline	
	Copy Copy	🗹 Library	🗹 Show None	🗹 Undo	
	P Delete	☑ Non-breaking	Show Borders	View As HTML	
	🗹 Edit	space	Show Invisible	🗹 View As Wysywig	
	Hyperlink	🗹 Numbered List	Elements	View Preferences	
	Find Find	🗹 Paste	Special Character		
	FontColor	Picture	🗹 Spell As You Type	2	
			Update User Gro	oup	
Done				🔮 Intern	et //.

- 6. To enable the font related buttons, check off the following boxes:
- Back Color
- Font Color
- Font Size
- Font Style
- 7. Once you have checked off those boxes, click the update user group button at the bottom of the page.

Update User Group

8. Once you click the update user group button, you will be taken to another page with a button to edit anther user group.

Edit another User Group

Click this button if you wish to enable the font toolbar buttons for another user group.

After you have enabled the font buttons to the toolbar, the editor will appear as seen below.



As you can see, the toolbar that is now displayed on the editor screen now includes the buttons that will insert font tags.

# eMPower Custom Tags

# **Custom Tags**

Your eMPower application maintains, displays, implements workflow, and enforces change controls rules through the use of custom **ColdFusion Markup Language** (CFML) tags.

**NOTE** You may create templates outside eMPower, with these custom tags, then register the templates in eMPower. Ektron recommends that you insert the custom functions via the eMPower interface as described in "Adding Custom Tags" on page 109.

To customize your eMPower application, you will need to be familiar with these tags:

Тад	Description
Login	Paints a Login button which allows a User to login and run the eMPower application.
Single Content Block	Displays and maintains a single content block.
Group Content Block	Displays a group of content blocks of the same type.
Dynamic Content Block	Displays a content block when a doc_id gets passed via the URL
Search	Searches the database for content blocks that contain the keywords passed to it.
Search Display	Displays the Search results.
Display	Displays the titles of content blocks specified in the tag.
Style Sheet	Calls the correct style sheet to the template.

The following sections describe each of these tags.

Login Button

This tag is responsible for displaying the login button on the Web page. When a User clicks the login button, the login dialog box gets displayed and prompts for a Username and password.

A successful login opens the eMPower application and displays the Web site in an eMPower view.

Attributes for the Login tag are described in the following table:

Attribute	Description	Default
Template	This is the location from where the tag get's its information from.	#request.ecm.eMPower.rel ative_path#eMPower/ customtags/ecmlogin.cfm
AdminPath	This is the relative path to the eMPower folder.	"eMPower/"

## Login Example

The following example places a login button in a table cell inside a .cfm template.

If the User is not logged in (session Userid = 0), the login tag will paint this button in this table cell.

```
<TR>
<TD>
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/customtags/
ecmlogin.cfm" AdminPath="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/">
</TD>
</TR>
```

# Single Content Block

The Single tag is the main tag used to display a page containing a single content block. In normal view, this tag will retrieve the content from the database and return it to the template calling it. If a User is logged into the system and presents the correct credentials, the tag will then begin to implement the workflow for editing and publishing content that had been determined for that User.

The Single tag will paint a border around the content and provide the menu for managing that piece of content.

Shown here is the format of the single content block tag:

```
<CFModule template=""
DocID=""
AdminPath=""
ScheduleID=""
Mode=""
SetMetaTag=""
SetTitle="">
```

The Single tag attributes are described in the following table:

Attribute	Description	Default
Template	This is the location from where the tag get's its information from.	"#request.ecm.relative_p ath#/customtags/ ecmsingledoc.cfm"ed oc.cfm"edoc.cfm"
DocID	The unique identifier for retrieving content from the database. This ID is created when a User first creates a content block.	
AdminPath	The relative path to the eMPower folder.	
ScheduleID	Boolean attribute for content being scheduled. Set to 1 to enable, 0 to disable.	"1"
Mode	This attribute is used by the eMPower application itself. When the mode is set to "preview" that page will show the unpublished version of the Web page.	
SetMetaTag s	Indicated whether eMPower should dynamically set the meta keywords tag on the template. TRUE=enabled; FALSE=disabled	
SetTitle	Indicated whether eMPower should dynamically set the title tag on the template. TRUE=enabled; FALSE=disabled	

## Single Content Block Example

<TR>

```
<TD>

<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/customtags

ecmsingledoc.cfm" DocId="27"

AdminPath="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/" ScheduleID="1"

Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#" SetMetaTags="TRUE"

SetTitle="TRUE">

</TD>

</TR>
```

# **Group Content Block**

The Group tag is responsible for showing a group of single content blocks of the same type.

Shown here is the format for the group content block tag:

```
<CFMODULE template=""
Doc_type_id=""
CatID=""
SubCatID=""
AdminPath=""
Mode=""
TemplateID=""
ScheduleID="" >
```

The tag attributes are described in the following table:

Attribute	Description	Default
Template	This is the location from where the tag get's its information from.	"#request.ecm.relative_p ath#/customtags/ ecmgroupdoc.cfm"pdo c.cfm"pdoc.cfm"
Doc_type_i d	This ID identifies all content blocks of this type. The tag looks through the database for any content blocks with this doc_type_id.	
CatID	This attribute is used to break, or filter, content blocks of the same type down one level.	
SubCatID	This attribute is used to break, or filter, the contents of the same Category down another level.	

Attribute	Description	Default
AdminPath	The relative path to the eMPower folder.	"#request.ecm.eMPower.re lative_path#eMPower/"
Mode	This attribute is used by the eMPower application itself. When the mode is set to "preview" that page will show the unpublished version of the Web page.	
TemplateID	This attribute identifies the template with which the group content block is associated.	
ScheduleID	Boolean attribute for content being scheduled. Set to 1 to enable, 0 to disable.	"1"

## **Group Content Block Example**

The following example is similar to that of <CF\_eCMSingleDoc>, except that it takes in a doc\_type\_id instead of a doc\_id. This tag will display all content blocks that have the set doc\_type\_id.

```
<TR>
```

```
<TD>

<TD>

</TD>

</TD>

</TD>

</TD>

</TD>
```

# **Dynamic Content Block**

The Dynamic Content Block tag allows you to view a content block by passing the doc\_id# through the URL. In normal view, this tag will retrieve the content from the database and return it to the template calling it. If a User is logged into the system and presents the correct credentials, the tag will then begin to implement the workflow for editing and publishing content that had been determined for that User.

The Dynamic tag will paint a border around the content and provide the menu for managing that piece of content.

Shown here is the format for the dynamic content block tag:

#### <CFMODULE template="" DocID="" AdminPath="" Mode="">

The Dynamic tag attributes are described in the following table:

Attribute	Description	Default
template	This is the location where the tag get's its information from.	"#request.ecm.relative_p ath#/customtags/ ecmsingledoc.cfm"ed oc.cfm"edoc.cfm"
DocID	The unique identifier for retrieving content from the database. This ID is created when a User first creates a content block.	"#Ilf(IsDefined("url.doc_id") , "url.doc_id", "0")#"
AdminPath	The relative path to the eMPower folder.	"#request.ecm.eMPower.re lative_path#eMPower/"
Mode	Mode is used by the eMPower application itself. When the mode is set to "preview," that page will show the unpublished version of a page's content.	#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#"

# **Dynamic Content Block Example**

<TR>

```
<TD>

<TD>

</TD>

</TD>
</TD>

</TD>
</TD>

</TD>
</TD>

</TD>
</TD>

</TD>
```

# Search

The Search tag draws a text box and button for a keyword search. When the User enters text and clicks the search button, the Search tag enables a search of the content blocks contained in the database for the entered keyword. When finished, the Search Display tag lists the titles of all content blocks that match the keyword. Shown here is the format for the search tagL

```
<CFMODULE template=""
AdminPath=""
InputSize=""
InputMaxChar=""
SearchPage=""
SubmitText=""
SubmitImage="">
```

Attributes for the Search tag are described in the following table:

Attribute	Description	Default
Template	This is the location from where the tag get's its information from.	"#request.ecm.relative_p ath#/customtags/ ecmsearch.cfm"arch.c fm"arch.cfm"
AdminPath	The relative path to the eMPower folder.	"#request.ecm.eMPower.re lative_path#eMPower/"
InputSize	The size of the keyword input text box	"10"
InputMaxCh ar	The max amount of characters you can insert into the text box	"10"
SearchPage	Web page where the search results will get posted to. Must have the search display tag in it	
Submit Text	The text that is displayed on the button if the SubmitButton attribute is True, or the alt text if SubmitImage is used.	"Search"
SubmitImag e	This attribute is used to specify a custom image for the <b>Submit</b> button.	

## Search Example

<TR>

<TD> <CFMODULE temp

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/customtags/
ecmsearch.cfm" AdminPath="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/"
InputSize="10" InputMaxChar="10" SearchPage="searchdisplay.cfm"
SubmitText="Search" SubmitImage="/eMPowerSample/eMPower/images/
submitbutton.gif">
```

</TD> </TR>

# Search Display

The Search Display tag works with the Search tag. As described in the previous section, the Search Tag enables a search of the content blocks contained in the database for the entered keyword. When finished, the Search Display tag lists the titles of all content blocks that match the keyword.

Shown here is the format for the search display tag:

```
<CFMODULE template=""
AdminPath=""
SearchText="">
```

Attributes for the Search Display tag are described in the following table:

Attribute	Description	Default
template	This is the location from where the tag get's its information from.	<pre>"#request.ecm.eMPowe r.relative_path#eMPo wer/customtags/ ecmsearchdisplay.cf m"</pre>
AdminPath	The relative path to the eMPower folder.	<pre>"#request.ecm.eMPowe r.relative_path#eMPo wer/"</pre>
SearchText	The search keyword.	"#form.searchtext#"

### Search Display Example

```
<TR>
<TD>
<TD>
<Cfif IsDefined("form.searchtext")>
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/
customtags/ecmsearchdisplay.cfm"
AdminPath="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/"
SearchText="#form.searchtext#">
<cfelse>
```

```
If you wish to display a content block when a search isn't
performed, insert the other eMPower custom tag here
</cfif>
</TD>
</TR>
```

# Display

The display tag can be used to display any information from the eMPower database for navigation, teasers, reporting, and/or any configuration you can come up with.

The display tag is dynamic, so the displayed information will change as content gets added, deleted, updated, and/or viewing permissions change.

Shown here is the format for the display tag:

```
<CFMODULE template=""
DocgroupID=""
mCatID=""
CatID=""
SubCatID=""
Recursive=""
Mark1=""
Mark2=""
Mark3=""
OrderBy=""
Sort=""
Targe=""
FormatTag="">
```

Explained in the following table are the attributes for the display tag.

Attribute	Description	Default
template	location where display tag information is stored.	"#request.ecm.relative_p ath#/customtags/ ecmdisplay.cfm"play.cf m"play.cfm"
DocGroupID	ID number of the Content Group the display tag will call	

Attribute	Description	Default
mCatID	ID number of the Main Category the display tag will call	
CatID	ID number of the Category the display tag will call	
SubCatID	ID number of the SubCategory the display tag will call	
Recursive	Allows the display tag to call sub folders.	"true"
Mark1	Text, CSS, or HTML tag	
Mark2	Text, CSS, or HTML tag	
Mark3	Text, CSS, or HTML tag	
Mark4	Text, CSS, or HTML tag	
OrderBy	Allows you to select a attribute to order the results by.	
Sort	Allows you to sort either by ascending or descending	"ASC"
Target	Insert the type of target window will open when you select one of the generated links.	
FormatTag <sup>a</sup>	This is the file where the display tag format is called from	"ecmnavbar.cfm"

aFor information about formatting your display tag, see "ecmnavbar.cfm" on page 328

# **Display Example**

<TR>

<TD>

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_path#eMPower/customtags/
ecmdisplay.cfm" DocGroupID="" mCatID="" CatID="" SubCatID="" Recursive="true"
Mark1="" Mark2="" Mark3="<br>" Mark4="" OrderBy=""
Sort="ASC" Target="_blank" FormatTag="ecmnavbar.cfm">
</TD>
</TR>
```

#### ecmnavbar.cfm

Once you have inserted a display tag into your template, there are many different ways that you can format it to display all the information you wish about the displayed content blocks.

This chapter will explain all the different formatting that you can use for your display tag by using the default formatting template that comes installed with eMPower, ecmnavbar.cfm.

#### Inserting a Display Tag

Before you can format a display tag, you must first insert the tag into the template. Follow the steps to insert a display tag in "Display" on page 326.

Once you have inserted the tag, you will be able to format it any way you wish.

In this example, we will format the display tag that was inserted in the site\_map.cfm template, which is included in the eMPower installation.

#### Viewing site\_map.cfm

To access this display tag that is included in the eMPower sample site, go to the URL

#### http://www.yoursite.com/eMPowersample/site\_map.cfm

or navigate to it by clicking on the Site Map link in the sample site's navigation bar on the left side of the screen.

eMPower Sample Si	e - Microsoft Enternet Explorer		
Eile Edit Wew Fr		18	
	🕼 🕼 🕼 Search 🗃 Favorites 🎲 History 🔄 🖓 🐨 🗉 🚊 🖓		
Address 1 http://192.	Address 🕘 http://192.168.0.156/empowersample/site_map.cfm 💌 🔗 Go Units **		
empower			
		Search	
Sample Site	eMPower Help Contact Ektron		
Sample Site	Site Map For Sample Site		
Home	Index     Products     Support		
Products	News     About     Macromedia		
Support	Vanguard     Contact us form		
News/Evenits			
About Us		_	
Site Map		T Internet	

#### Accessing ecmnavbar.cfm

By default, the file ecmnavbar.cfm is installed to the eMPowersample/empsessions directory. You may access this file and make changes to it to change the format of your display tag.

#### Using ecmnavbar.cfm

The tag queries the eMPower database using attributes that are passed in when inserting the tag and returns an array of structures with all the information about the content. This would include: Id, status, doc\_group\_id, doc\_type\_id, sub\_cat\_id, cat\_id, title, keywords, text, all the dates, approved bit, link, etc.

The tag takes this array of structures and passes it to the formatTag. By default, eMPower will use the default format tag,

ecmnavbar, that will take that array of structures, loop through it and display a list of links using the target and format specifications.

A new tag could be passed into the original tag to customize the outputted list even further. For example, say you also want to display keywords associated to the content underneath the link as a "teaser". You could create a tag or alter the original format tag to take that piece of information and display it the way you want. Basically, you can access the information with syntax such as:

#### #Attributes.StructArray[i]. keywords#

and you can choose how you want those variables to be displayed. Any font or cascading style sheet information can be added to the format tag. A list of the variables that you can use is included as a comment in the ecmnavbar.cfm file, which is never encrypted.

Before: this simple example loops through all the content blocks and wraps links around all the titles.

```
<cfoutput>
    <cfloop from="1" to="#ArrayLen(Attributes.StructArray)#" index="i">
    <a href="#Attributes.StructArray[i].link#">#Attributes.StructArray[i].title#</a>
    </cfloop>
</cfoutput>
```

After: This customized example adds a 45-character italicized teaser underneath all of the links.

```
<cfoutput>
<cfloop from="1" to="#ArrayLen(Attributes.StructArray)#" index="i">
<a href="#Attributes.StructArray[i].link#">#Attributes.StructArray[i].title#</a>
<cfif (#Len(Attributes.StructArray[I]. keywords)#) GT 45)>
<I>#Mid(Attributes.StructArray[I].keywords, 1, 45)#...</I>
<cfelse>
<I>#Attributes.StructArray[I].keywords#</I>
</cfif>
</cfloop>
</cfoutput>
```

#### Breaking Down the Variable

When you are inserting a variable for the display tag, you will use this format:

#### #Mid(Attributes.StructArray[I].doc\_id, 1, 45)#

In the variables for the formatting, there are three major parts that can be modified.

- variable in the example above, doc\_id, is the variable that the display tag will display. This can be one of many different options.
- Starting Number in the example above, "1" is the starting number. This number looks into the variable and uses to know where to start from when it gets the information about the variable.

Example:

If you entered

**#Mid(Attributes.StructArray[I].keywords, 15, 45)#,** then the first letter in the keywords that would be displayed would be the 15th letter.

• Ending Number - in the example shown above, "45" is the ending number. This tells the display tag to stop showing information about the variable after the "45th" place.

#### Formats

Show below in the table is a a list of all the information that you can display in your display tags.

Variable	Description
#Attributes.StructArray[i]. <b>doc_id</b> #	This will display the Content ID number that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i].lang_id#	This will display the Language ID number that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i].doc_group_id#	This will display the Content Group ID number that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i]. <b>apr_group_id</b> #	This will display the Approval Group ID number that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i]. <b>parent_doc_id</b> #	This will display the Content ID number that corresponds to the content block's parent (for Group Content Blocks)

Variable	Description
#Attributes.StructArray[i].doc_order#	This will display the Content Block Order number that corresponds to the content block (for Group Content Blocks)
#Attributes.StructArray[i].doc_type_id#	This will display the Content Block Type ID number that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i].doc_title#	This will display the Content Block Title that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i]. <b>keywords</b> #	This will display the Keywords that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i].doc_text#	This will display the Content Block's body text that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i].date_created#	This will display the date and time the Content Block was originally created
#Attributes.StructArray[i].date_displayed#	This will display the date and time the Content Block was first displayed on the Web Site
#Attributes.StructArray[i].date_expires#	This will display the date and time the Content Block will expire from the Web Site
#Attributes.StructArray[i].date_modified#	This will display the date and time the Content Block was last modified
#Attributes.StructArray[i]. <b>user_id</b> #	This will display the user ID number that corresponds to the user who last made changes to the Content Block
#Attributes.StructArray[i]. <b>cat_id</b> #	This will display the Category ID number that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i]. <b>subcat_id</b> #	This will display the Sub Category ID number that corresponds to the content block.
#Attributes.StructArray[i].approved#	This will display whether or not the content block is in an approved state.
#Attributes.StructArray[i].template_title#	This will display the tile of the template the content block is part of.

Variable	Description
#Attributes.StructArray[i].template_file#	This will display the filename of the template the content block is part of.
#Attributes.StructArray[i].dynamic_url#	This will display whether or not the content block is in a dynamic template.

To utilize these different variable, you will need to insert them in the proper place in the file.

The next section will explain visually what each formatting variable will appear as in the sample site.

#### Formatting Examples

#### doc\_id

The doc\_id of a content block is a number that is assigned to it once the content block has been saved. This is the number that you would insert into a URL to display the corresponding content block in a dynamic template.

Shown below is an example of displaying the doc\_id in the display tag.

```
NOT FIND(#Attributes.StructArray[i].template_title#, variable.DisplayedTemplates, 1)>
if not in list ---->
---- add template title to list---->
fset variable.DisplayedTemplates = variable.DisplayedTemplates 4 ', 4 #Attributes.StructArra
--- build link--->
                                 For Static Content Blocks
  #Attributes.Hark2#
      <a h<del>ref-"#re</del>
                                                                          semplate file#" tar
          <br>boc_id=<i>#Mid(Attributes.StructArray[I].doc_id, 1, 45)#.
  #Attributes.Hark3#
--- add to array of links --->
>
ynamic, check to see if doc title is in the list of displayed templates --->
NOT FIND(#Attributes.StructArray[i].doc title#, variable.DisplayedTemplates, 1)>
if not in list ---->
---- add doc title to list --->
fset variable.DisplayedTemplates = variable.DisplayedTemplates 4 ', ' 4 #Attributes.StructArra
---- build link ---->
                            For Dynamic Content Blocks
  #Attributes.Hark2#
          <a been
                                                                                mplate_file#?
             <br>Doc_id=<i>#Mid(Attributes.StructArray[I].doc_id, 1, 45)#..</i>
  #Attributes.Murk9#
---- add to array of links --->
>
```

Here is how the it will be displayed on the Web site

# Site Map For Sample Site

- <u>Index</u>
- Doc\_id=1...
  Products
- Doc\_id=4...Support
- Doc\_id=7...
- <u>News</u>
   Doc\_id=8...
- <u>About</u> Doc\_id=*9...*
- <u>Macromedia</u> Doc\_id=10...
- <u>Vanguard</u>
   Doc\_id=11...
- <u>Contact us form</u> Doc\_id=26...

#### keywords

The Keywords of a content block can be inserted when you have checked out a content block, or if you are creating a new one. You can insert a short brief summary in the keywords field in the editor window, and set up the display tag to show that brief summary.

Shown below is an example of displaying the keywords in the display tag.

```
if NOT FIND(#Attributes.StructArray[i].template_title#, variable.DisplayedTemplates, 1)>
-- if not in list --->
</--- add template title to list---->
<cfset variable.DisplayedTemplates = variable.DisplayedTemplates 6 ',' 6 #Attributes.Struct.
 build link--->
                                     For Static Content Blocks
     #Attributes.Mark2#
         <a /ref="#request.ecm.empower.servername##Attributes.StructArray[i] template file#"
            <br><i>#Mid(Attributes.StructArray[I].keywords, 1, 150)#..</i>
     #Attributes.Mark3#
< ---- add to array of links ---->
fif>
5
f dynamic, check to see if doc title is in the list of displayed templates ---->
if NOT FIND(#Attributes.StructArray[i].doc_title#, variable.DisplayedTemplates, 1)>
-- if not in list ---->
</--- add doc title to list --->
<cfset variable.DisplayedTemplates = variable.DisplayedTemplates & ',' & #Attributes.Struct.
 </---> build link --->
                                    For Dynamic Content Blocks
     #Attributes.Mark2#
             <a/firef="#request.ecn.empower.servername##Attributes.StructArray[].template_fi
                <i>#Mid(Attributes.StructArray[I].keywords, 1, 150)#.</i>
     #Attributes Mark3#
</--- add to array of links --->
fif>
```

Here is how the it will be displayed on the Web site

## Site Map For Sample Site

Index

eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management software bringing a new level of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corp...

Products

Ektron's award-winning Web editor and Web content management software can be easily integrated into existing Web sites—offering attractive pricing and...

<u>Support</u>

Please use the Online Support Request Form to request technical support assistance. You should completely fill out the form so we can have a good unde...

News

» Ektron named a Rising Star in the New England technology Fast 50 Program ...

<u>About</u>

Ektron is a recognized international leader in Web content authoring and publishing. Ektron's easy-to-use, affordable and full-featured content manage...

Macromedia

EKTRON INTRODUCES MACROMEDIA DREAMWEAVER EXTENSIONS THAT ALLOW WEB DEVELOPERS TO EMPOWER BUSINESS USERS TO UPDATE THEIR OWN WEB CONTENT ...

<u>Vanguard</u>
 <u>EKTRON EMPOW</u>

EKTRON EMPOWERS VANGUARD UNIVERSITY WITH COST-EFFECTIVE WEB CONTENT MANAGEMENT FOR ONLINE LEARNING...

Contact us form

...

#### date\_modified

The date\_modified of a content block is the last date and time that the content block has been edited. This can be useful to allow visitors to see the most current and up to date content.

Shown below is an example of displaying the date\_modified in the display tag.

```
if NOT FIND(#Attributes.StructArray[i].template title#, variable.DisplayedTemplates, 1)>
-- if not in list --->
</--- add template title to list---->
<cfset wariable.DisplayedTemplates = variable.DisplayedTemplates & ',' & #Attributes.StructA
</---> build link---->
                                    For Static Content Blocks
     #Attributes.Mark2#
         <a mef="#request.ecm.empower.servername##Attributes.StructArray[i].toplate file#"
            <br/><br/>i>#Mid(Attributes.StructArray[I].date_modified, 1, 150)#..</i>
     #Attributes.Mark3#
<1--- add to array of links --->
fif>
5
f dynamic, check to see if doc title is in the list of displayed templates ---->
if NOT FIND(#Attributes.StructArray[i].doc_title#, variable.DisplayedTemplates, 1)>
-- if not in list ---->
</--- add doc title to list --->
<cfset wariable.DisplayedTemplates = variable.DisplayedTemplates & ',' & #Attributes.StructA
</---> build link ---->
                                         For Dynamic Content Blocks
     #Attributes.Mark2#
             <a http://wrequest.ecm.empower.servernameyyaccrinuces.structarray[r].template_fil
                <br>i>#Mid(Attributes.StructArray[I].date_modified, 1, 150)#..</i>
     #Attributer.Mark3#
</--- add to array of links --->
fif>
```

Here is how the it will be displayed on the Web site

# Site Map For Sample Site

- Index 2001-11-29 15:47:23...
- Products
   2001-11-29 15:50:27...
- <u>Support</u> 2001-11-29 15:50:56...
- <u>News</u>
   2001-11-29 15:51:26...
- <u>About</u> 2001-11-29 15:52:15...
- <u>Macromedia</u> 2001-11-29 15:50:02...
- <u>Vanguard</u> 2001-11-29 15:52:39...
- <u>Contact us form</u> 2001-11-26 19:11:10...

#### template\_file

The template\_file is the filename of the template that the content block is in.

Shown below is an example of displaying the doc\_id in the display tag.



Here is how the it will be displayed on the Web site

# Site Map For Sample Site

- Index index.cfm...
- <u>Products</u>
   *products.cfm...*
- <u>Support</u>
   support.cfm...
- <u>News</u>
   *news.cfm...*
- <u>About</u> about.cfm...
- <u>Macromedia</u> news\_list.cfm...
- <u>Vanguard</u> news\_list.cfm...
- <u>Contact us form</u> contact\_us.cfm...

#### **Combining Formatting**

You may also mix and match different formatting on the display tags. When you put all the ones we looked at together, you can get something that looks like this:

## Site Map For Sample Site

<u>Index</u>-2001-11-29 15:47:23
 eMPower is a full-featured, easy-to-use Web content management software bringing a new lev
 of affordability to businesses, organizations, and corp...
 http://www.yoursite.com/empowersample/index.cfm?doc\_id=1

- <u>Products</u>-2001-11-29 15:50:27
   Ektron's award-winning Web editor and Web content management software can be easily integrated into existing Web sites—offering attractive pricing and...
   http://www.yoursite.com/empowersample/products.cfm?doc\_id=4
- Support-2001-11-29 15:50:56
   Please use the Online Support Request Form to request technical support assistance. You show completely fill out the form so we can have a good unde...
   http://www.yoursite.com/empowersample/support.cfm?doc\_jd=7
- <u>News</u>-2001-11-29 15:51:26

   » Ektron named a Rising Star in the New England technology Fast 50 Program... http://www.yoursite.com/empowersample/news.cfm?doc\_jd=8

 <u>About</u>-2001-11-29 15:52:15
 Ektron is a recognized international leader in Web content authoring and publishing. Ektron's easy-to-use, affordable and full-featured content manage... http://www.yoursite.com/empowersample/about.cfm?doc\_id=9

 <u>Macromedia</u>-2001-11-29 15:50:02
 EKTRON INTRODUCES MACROMEDIA DREAMWEAVER EXTENSIONS THAT ALLOW WEB DEVELOPERS TO EMPOWER BUSINESS USERS TO UPDATE THEIR OWN WEB CONTENT ... http://www.yoursite.com/empowersample/news\_list.cfm?doc\_jd=10

### **Creating Your Own**

The file ecmnavbar.cfm, is just an example of a formatting template that you can use to format a display tag. You may create your own file, and have your display tags pointing to that file.



This tag is responsible for calling a style sheet to the template. When a style sheet is defined for a Main category, or as a default style sheet, all content on the template will use the styles defined in the style sheet.

Attributes for the style sheet tag are described in the following table:

Attribute	Description	Default
Template	This is the location from where the tag get's its information from.	<pre>#request.ecm.eMPower.relative_pat h#eMPower/customtags/ ecmstylesheet.cfm</pre>

### Style Sheet Example

The following example shows a style sheet tag placed in the head tags of a Web page.

<HEAD>

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.empower.relative_path#empower/customtags/
ecmstylesheet.cfm">
```

</HEAD>

NOTE

Instead of using the eMPower style sheet tag, you may insert a standard style sheet link in the head tags of your template(s).

> When this tag is inserted in the head tags of a template, and a style sheet is either defined as a default style sheet, or for a main category, the content block on the Web page will use the styles defined in the file.

#### Template Using Default Style Sheet

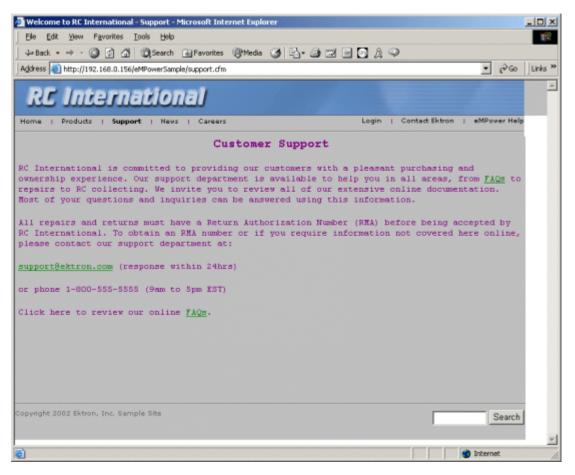
In this example, the content that is displayed on the template uses the default style sheet that we have defined in the configuration page in the eMPower administrator console.

Welcome to RC International - Support - Microsoft Internet Explorer	LO X			
Elle Edit View Favorites Iools Help	10			
J ↓= Back • → · ③ ④ ④ ④ Search @ Favorites @ Media ④ ₽ · ④ ☑ .				
Address an http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/support.cfm	💌 🖓 Go 🛛 Links 🏁			
RC International	*			
Home   Products   Support   News   Careers	Login   Contact Ektron   eMPower Help			
Customer Support				
RC International is committed to providing our customers with a pleasant purchasing and ownership experience. Our support department is available to help you in all areas, from <u>FAOs</u> to repairs to RC collecting. We invite you to review all of our extensive online documentation. Most of your questions and inquiries can be answered using this information.				
All repairs and returns must have a Return Authorization Number (RMA) before being accepted by RC International. To obtain an RMA number or if you require information not covered here online, please contact our support department at:				
support@ektron.com (response within 24hrs)				
or phone 1-800-555-5555 (9am to 5pm EST)				
Click here to review our online FAQs.				
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	Search			
Done	S Internet			

The style sheet that is used in this example is the default style sheet, default.css, that is applied when eMPower is installed.

#### Main Category Style Sheet

This example shows the same content block and templage. However, a different style sheet was applied to the content in the Support Main Category. When a style sheet is applied to a main category, the styles from that style sheet will overwrite the styles defined in the default style sheet.



Whenever a content block that belongs to a main category that has a style sheet assigned to it, the template will use the styles from that file, instead of the styles from the default style sheet.

### No Style Sheet Tag

If there is no style sheet tag inserted on the template, then the content will use styles defined by the browser. Shown here is an example of the sample page without the style sheet tag.

Welcome to RC International - Support - Microsoft Internet Explorer		
Elle Edit View Favorites Tools Help	(B)	
↓+Back • → · ② ④ ঐ ③Search ⓐFavorites ③Media ③ 🤤		
Address an http://192.168.0.156/eMPowerSample/support.cfm	▼ 🖓 Go 🛛 Links ≫	
RC International		
Homa   Products   Support   News   Curvers	Login   Contact Extrem   eMFower Halp	
Customer Sup	port	
RC International is committed to providing our customers with a pleasant purchasing and ownership experience. Our support department is available to help you in all areas, from <u>FAQs</u> to repairs to RC collecting. We invite you to review all of our extensive online documentation. Most of your questions and inquiries can be answered using this information.		
All repairs and returns must have a Return Authorization Number (RMA) before being accepted by RC International. To obtain an RMA number or if you require information not covered here online, please contact our support department at:		
support@ektron.com (response within 24hrs)		
or phone 1-800-555-5555 (9am to 5pm EST)		
Click here to review our online <u>FAQs</u> .		
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	Search	
a)	S Internet	

# Dreamweaver/UltraDev Support

eMPower now includes a custom Macromedia Extension Package. With this extension for Dreamweaver and UltraDev, editing your templates has become easier.

When the eMPower extension has been installed to Dreamweaver/ UltraDev, you will be able to edit your templates and move the custom tags around using an easy to use graphical interface.

# Requirements

Before you will be able to use the Macromedia Dreamweaver/ UltraDev extensions, there are some requirements that you will need to fulfill.

You will need to have Dreamweaver 3 or greater installed on your client machine. If you are using Dreamweaver 3, you will need to install the Macromedia Extension Manager from the Macromedia Web site. Dreamweaver/UltraDev 4 comes with the Macromedia Extension Manager already installed.

# Installation

The eMPower Dreamweaver extension can be installed easily through the Dreamweaver or UltraDev application.

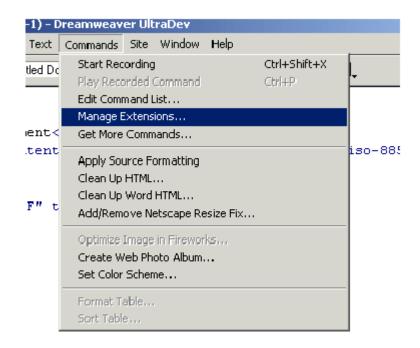
Before we begin, you must have Dreamweaver 3 or higher installed on your machine in order for the extension to work properly. If you re using, Dreamweaver 3, you will need to download and install the **Macromedia Extension Manager** from the Macromedia Web site.

# Installing Extension

To install the extension, you must first open your Dreamweaver or UltraDev application.

Next, follow the path:

Commands > Manage Extensions...



When you click on the Manage Extensions action, the Macromedia Extension Manager will open in a new window.

🔗 Macr	omedia E>	tension Mana	ger			_ 🗆 🗙
<u>F</u> ile <u>H</u> el	Þ					
2		Dreamweaver	UltraDev 4	•	?	
On/Off	Installed E	xtensions	Version	Туре	Author	
						-

From here, click on

- File > Install Extension... or
- Install New Extension Button or
- press <Ctl>+<l>.

ጰ Macromedia Exter	nsion Manager			
File Help				
Install Extension Package Extension Submit Extension	Ctrl+I	v 4 rsion		Macromedia Extension Mana File Help
Remove Extension	Ctrl+R		OR	👌 📋 Dreamweaver
Import Extensions				On Install New Extension (Ctrl+I)
Go To Macromedia Ex	change			1
Exit		_		

You will then be asked to find the extension on your machine. By default, the eMPower extension is installed to the following directory:

#### C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\eMPower\utilities

Select Extens	ion to Install	<u>?</u> ×
Look jn: 🔁	utilities 💽 🗲 🗈 💣 🏢 -	
EKtronEmp	ower.mxp	
File <u>n</u> ame:	EKtronEmpower.mxp Insta	
Files of <u>type</u> :	Macromedia Extension Packages (*.mxp)	el

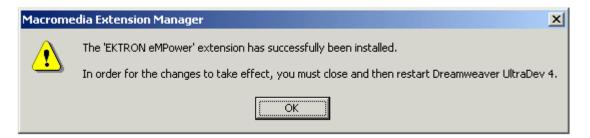
When you find the proper .mxp file, select it then click the **Install** button on the screen.

You will then be prompted with a Macromedia Extension Disclaimer.

Macromedia Extension Manager
You are about to install the 'EKTRON eMPower' extension. Please read the following carefully before you continue.
MACROMEDIA EXTENSIONS DISCLAIMER
Please read this DISCLAIMER carefully before installing any Extension. If you do not agree with the DISCLAIMER, THEN DO NOT COMPLETE INSTALLATION OF THE EXTENSION.
THIRD PARTY PRODUCT You are about to install an Extension from the Macromedia Exchange. The Macromedia Exchange is an area of the Macromedia.com Web Site that allows Third Parties to submit Extensions for posting to Macromedia.com. You understand that Macromedia may NOT have authored the Extension you are about to install. A Third Party to which Macromedia has no relationship may have authored the Extension or Macromedia may have authored it. You agree that you shall not commercially distribute any Extension modified or unmodified as a stand-alone product without the consent of the author of such Extension (including the consent of Macromedia if it is the author). You also understand that the Third Party author of an Extension may require you to agree to certain terms and conditions between you and the Third Party author in order for you to use such author's Extension.
DISCLAIMER OF ALL WARRANTIES AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT THE PACKAGES ARE PROVIDED TO YOU FREE OF CHARGE, ON AN "AS IS" BASIS AND "WITH ALL FAULTS", WITHOUT ANY TECHNICAL SUPPORT
Accept

If you accept the disclaimer, click **Accept** to proceed. If you decline, click **Decline** to exit without installing the extension for eMPower.

You will finally be prompted with the following message box



You will need to close then restart Dreamweaver in order to use the extensions so Save all you work, then close out of Dreamweaver.

# Next time you use Dreamweaver, you will be able to use the custom eMPower extensions

🔗 Macr	omedia Ex	tension Manage	r		_ 🗆 ×
<u>File H</u> el	P				
2	Û	Dreamweaver UI	traDev 4	•	)   0
On/Off	Installed Ex	tensions	Version	Туре	Author
	\ominus EKTRO	)N eMPower	1.0.2	Other	Ektron, Inc.
template for ColdFi Ektron et tables, file over the : Non-tech Web site, createa r most Win	very easy wh usion applica APower lets I es, hyperlinks site's look an nical conten nical content I dows applica	hen creating conter ation. s), while ensuring th d feel, navigation, t contributors can l c out a "content blo block, then use a f	nt management e nor, publish and r ne necessary par and security. og into the Ektro ock'' (content fro amiliar WYSIWY) g formatting; inse	nabled Website nanage Web co ameters are in p n eMPower app n a specific pag ditor to forma rt tables, images	ntent blocks within a page or es using the Ektron eMPower ontent (e.g., text, images, place for maintaining control dication directly from their ge or section of a page) or at text; copy and paste from s, and hyperlinks; check puse.

# eMPower Tag Overview

When you are editing your eMPower templates in Dreamweaver, you notice that there are several different images that are used to display each content tag. The table below shows what each image looks like, and a quick description of each:

Image	Description
🎉 Login	Login Tag This image represents the Login button that will be placed on the template so that Users can log into eMPower.
ektron Content Block	Single Content Block This image represents a Single Content block that will be used to call a specific content block from the database to the template.
ektron ent Block Group Content Tag Content Block	Group Content Block This image represents a Group Content block that will be used to call all the content blocks that belong to the specified group from the database to the template.
ektron Content Block Dynamic URL pagename?id=xx	Dynamic Content Block This image represents a Dynamic Content block that will be called to the Template depending on the doc_id number that gets passed through the URL.
ektron Search Tag	Search Tag This image represents the Search box that will be placed on the template so that Users can search the eMPower site.

Image	Description
ektron Search Display	Search Display Tag This image represents the area where the results of a search will be displayed on the Template.
ektron and Display Tag	Display Tag This image represents the area on the Template where the display tag will be placed.

In the following sections, we will explore how the eMPower extension will assist you in setting up your templates.

## Login Tag

Before we can edit a template that contains a Login tag, we must first insert the login tag via the Template Manager in the Administrator Workarea.

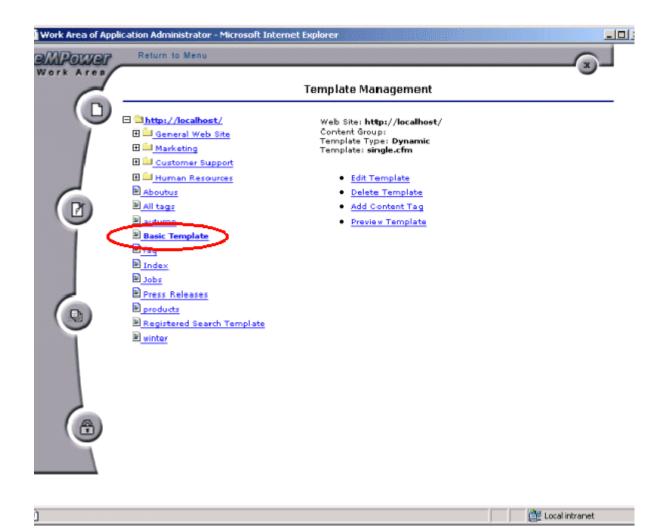
## **Inserting a Login Tag**

To insert a login tag in a template:

1. From the Administrator Workarea, follow the path:

#### Content > Template Management.

 From the Template Management Tree, select a template you want to insert the Login button to. In this example, let's choose Basic Template in the global template folder.



- 3. Click on the **Add Content Tag** link on the right side of the window.
- 4. Select **Login** from the list of available tags to add, then click **Next**.
- 5. At the next window, click **Insert** to insert the Login tag into the template.
- 6. You should receive a confirmation message stating that the Login tag was properly inserted.

With the Login tag successfully inserted into the template, you can now edit the template an move the location of the tag.

### **Editing the Template**

- 1. 1. Begin by opening Dreamweaver/UltraDev on your machine.
- Open the template that you inserted the Login tag to, in this case we are opening the template
   C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\single.cfm.

Open			<u>? ×</u>
Look in: 🔂	www.root		≝
🔊 aboutus.cfn	n 🛛 🔊 index2.cfm	🔊 test.asp	
Application.	cfm 🛛 🔊 jobs.cfm	🔊 winter.cfm	
🔊 autumn.cfm	ı 🗾 🔤 localstart.asp		
🔊 faq.cfm	🔊 pressreleases.	cfm	
🔊 iisstart.asp	🔊 products.cfm		
🔊 index.cfm	🔊 single.cfm		
•			•
File <u>n</u> ame:	single.cfm		<u>O</u> pen
Files of <u>type</u> :	All Documents (*.htm;*.htm	l;*.shtm;*.shtml;*.sl 💌	Cancel

#### **NOTE** If you inserted a Login Tag to another template, open that one instead.

When you open the template in Dreamweaver/UltraDev, you will notice that the tag was inserted at the very bottom of the page, outside the <body> and <HTML> tags. Cut and Paste the entire tag into the <body> tags.



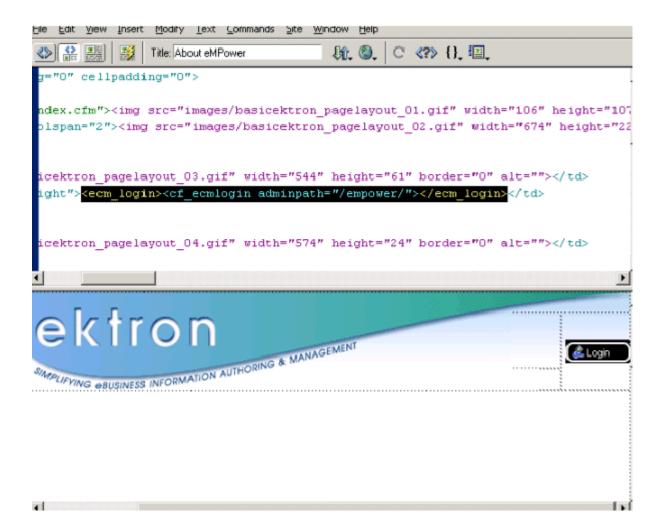
**NOTE** Be sure to include the <ecm\_login> tags that surround the Login tag, these are what allows Dreamweaver to produce the images.

The Login Tag will now appear in the Template as the following image:

	Title: About eMPow	н <b>СС.</b>	<ul> <li>() C <? ></li> </ul>	{}, <b>E</b> ,	
</td <td>table&gt;</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	table>				
				_	
	<cf_ecmlogin adm<="" td=""><td>inPath="/empower</td><td>/"&gt;<td>in&gt;</td><td></td></td></cf_ecmlogin>	inPath="/empower	/"> <td>in&gt;</td> <td></td>	in>	
(bodv>	-				
		Code	View		
		couc	VICW		I
	1				
	3 *				i
		· · · · · · ·			
	De	sign View			
💰 Login					
Logn					• •
<body></body>				669 x 243 - 50K / 14 sec	sh 9 ♥ ♥ /
		X 🕫 🕅	e . [		

From here, you now have the option to move the Login Tag anywhere you wish on the template by dragging the image to the desired location.

In this example, let's place the Login Tag at the top right corner of the Template. To do this, simply click on the Login Image, and drag it to the top right corner of the Template.

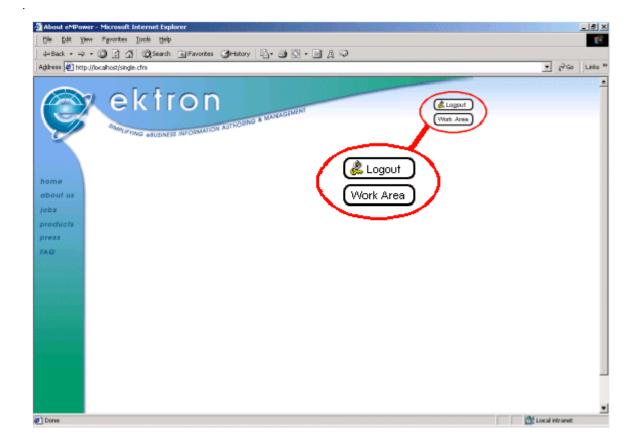


You will also have the ability to modify the way that the tag is placed. To do this, just modify the tag as if it were an image (i.e. change the alignment). When you have finished editing the template, click **Save**.

## Viewing the Updated Template

When you have finished positioning the tag in the template, view the template by using your browser and navigating to the location it is saved to.

In this example, the location is: http://localhost/single.cfm



## Single Tag

Before we can edit a template that contains a Single tag, we must first insert the single tag via the Template Manager in the Administrator Workarea.

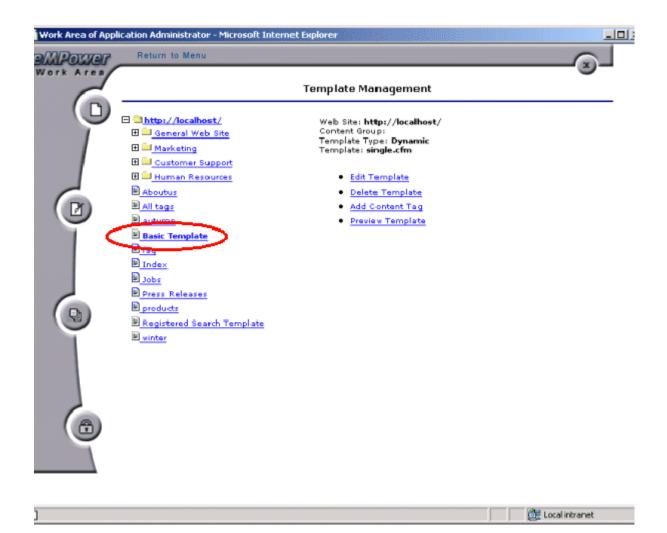
## **Inserting a Single Tag**

To insert a single tag in a template:

1. From the Administrator Workarea, follow the path:

#### Content > Template Management.

 From the Template Management Tree, select a template you want to insert the Single tag to. In this example, let's choose Basic Template in the global template folder.



- 3. Click on the **Add Content Tag** link on the right side of the window.
- 4. Select **Single** from the list of available tags to add, then click **Next**.
- 5. Follow all steps necessary, then click Create Tag.
- 6. You should receive a confirmation message stating that the Single tag was properly inserted.

With the Single tag successfully inserted into the template, you can now edit the template an move the location of the tag.

### **Editing the Template**

- 1. Begin by opening Dreamweaver/UltraDev on your machine.
- Open the template that you inserted the Single tag to, in this case we are opening the template
   C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\single.cfm.

Open			? ×
Look jn: 🔂 M	www.root	💌 🗢 💽 I	* 💷 *
🔊 aboutus.cfm	🔊 index2.cfm	🔊 test.asp	
Application.c	fm 🛛 🔊 jobs.cfm	😰 winter.cfm	
🔊 autumn.cfm	🔊 localstart.asp		
🔊 faq.cfm	🔊 pressreleases.cfm		
🔊 iisstart.asp	🔊 products.cfm		
🔊 index.cfm	🔤 single.cfm		
•			•
File <u>n</u> ame:	single.cfm		<u>O</u> pen
Files of <u>type</u> :	All Documents (*.htm;*.html;*.sł	ntm;*.shtml;*.sl 💌	Cancel

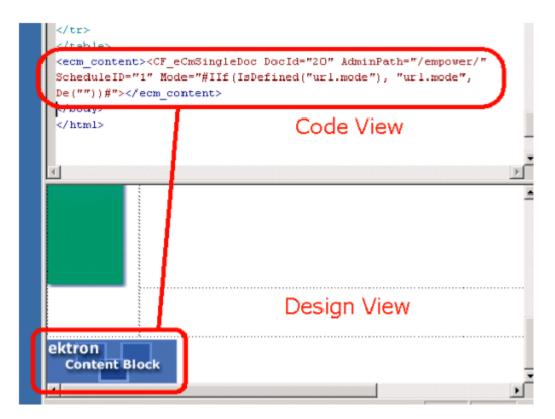
#### **NOTE** If you inserted the Single Tag to another template, open that one instead.

When you open the template in Dreamweaver/UltraDev, you will notice that the tag was inserted at the very bottom of the page, outside the <body> and <HTML> tags. Cut and Paste the entire tag into the <body> tags.

S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	
<pre><ecm_content><cf_ecmsingledoc "url.mode",="" adminpath="/empower/" de(""))#"="" docid="20" mode="#IIf(IsDefined(" scheduleid="1" url.mode"),=""></cf_ecmsingledoc></ecm_content> </pre>	
	•
	Þ

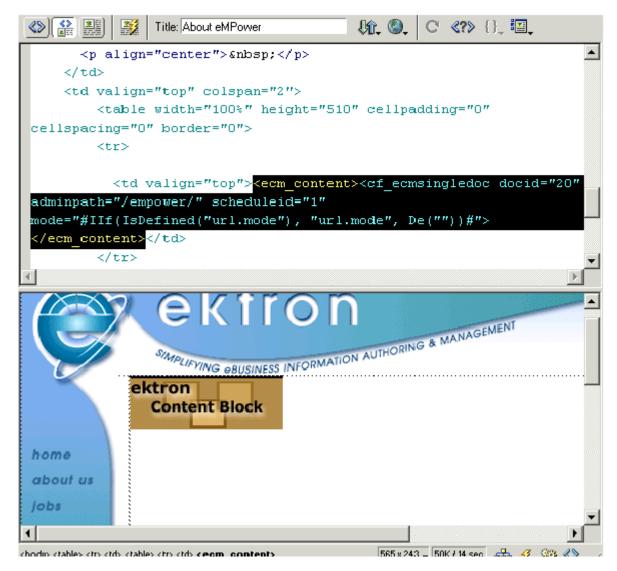
**NOTE** Be sure to include the <ecm\_content> tags that surround the Single tag, these are what allows Dreamweaver to produce the images.

The Single Tag will now appear in the Template as the following image:



From here, you now have the option to move the Single Tag anywhere you wish on the template by dragging the image to the desired location.

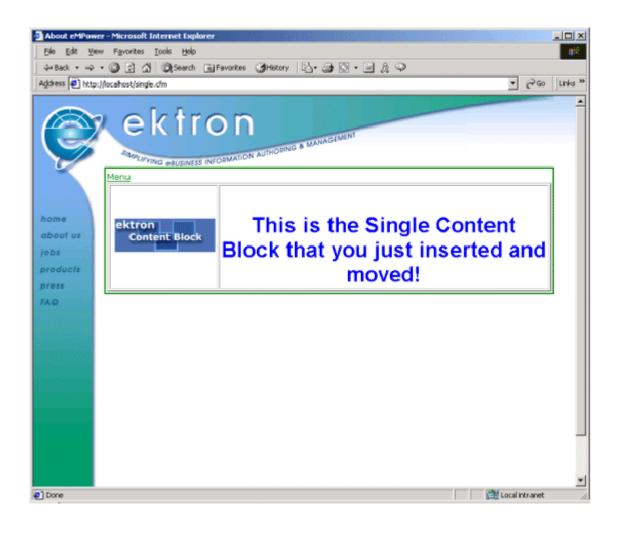
In this example, let's place the Single Tag in the middle of the Template. To do this, simply click on the Single Content Block Image, and drag it to the middle of the Template.



You will also have the ability to modify the way that the tag is placed. To do this, just modify the tag as if it were an image (i.e. change the alignment). When you have finished editing the template, click **Save**.

## Viewing the Updated Template

When you have finished positioning the tag in the template, view the template by using your browser and navigating to the location it is saved to. In this example, the location is: http://localhost/single.cfm.



## **Group Tag**

Before we can edit a template that contains a Group tag, we must first insert the Group tag via the Template Manager in the Administrator Workarea.

## **Inserting a Group Tag**

To insert a Group tag in a template:

1. From the Administrator Workarea, follow the path:

#### Content > Template Management.

2. From the Template Management Tree, select a template you want to insert the Group tag to. In this example, let's choose **Basic Template** in the global template folder.

Work Area of Appl	lication Administrator - Microsoft Inter	met Explorer	
empower	Return to Menu		0
Work Area			
6		Template Management	
	🗆 🔄 http://localhost/	Web Site: http://localhost/	
Ĩ	🗄 🛄 General Web Site	Content Group:	
	🕀 🔤 <u>Marketing</u>	Template Type: <b>Dynamic</b> Template: <b>single.cfm</b>	
	🗄 🛄 Customer Support		
	E Human Resources	Edit Template	
	Aboutus All tags	Delete Template     Add Content Tag	
		Preview Template	
	Basic Template		
	<u>Index</u>		
	<u>Jobs</u> <u>Press Releases</u>		
6	products		
	Registered Search Template		
Ĭ	Note:		
1			
(8)			

3. Click on the **Add Content Tag** link on the right side of the window.

- 4. Select **Group** from the list of available tags to add, then click **Next**.
- 5. Follow all steps necessary, then click **Create Tag**.

🗮 Local intranet

6. You should receive a confirmation message stating that the Group tag was properly inserted.

With the Group tag successfully inserted into the template, you can now edit the template an move the location of the tag.

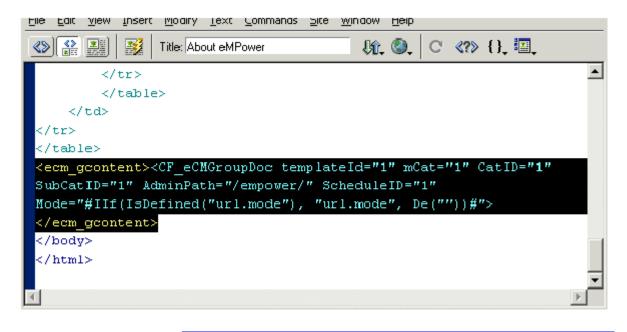
# **Editing the Template**

- 1. Begin by opening Dreamweaver/UltraDev on your machine.
- Open the template that you inserted the Group tag to, in this case we are opening the template
   C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\single.cfm.

Open							<u>?</u> ×
Look jn: 🔂	www.root			• 🗢 🖻	<b>.</b> 1	•	
🔊 aboutus.cfr	n 🖻	index2.cfm	🔊 te	st.asp			
Application.	.cfm 🛛 🔊	jobs.cfm	🔊 wi	nter.cfm			
🔊 autumn.cfm	า 🔊	localstart.asp					
🔊 faq.cfm	2	pressreleases.	cfm				
🔊 iisstart.asp	2	products.cfm					
🔊 index.cfm	<b>1</b>	single.cfm					
•							►
File <u>n</u> ame:	single.cfm					<u>O</u> pen	
Files of <u>type</u> :	All Docume	nts (*.htm;*.html	l;*.shtm;*.sh	tml;*. sl 💌		Cance	<u>الا</u>

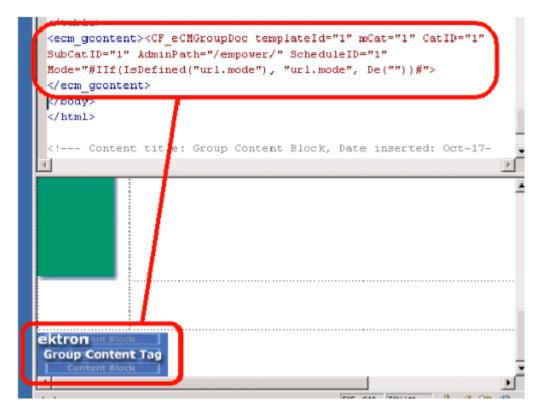
#### **NOTE** If you inserted the Group Tag to another template, open that one instead.

When you open the template in Dreamweaver/UltraDev, you will notice that the tag was inserted at the very bottom of the page, outside the <body> and <HTML> tags. Cut and Paste the entire tag into the <body> tags.



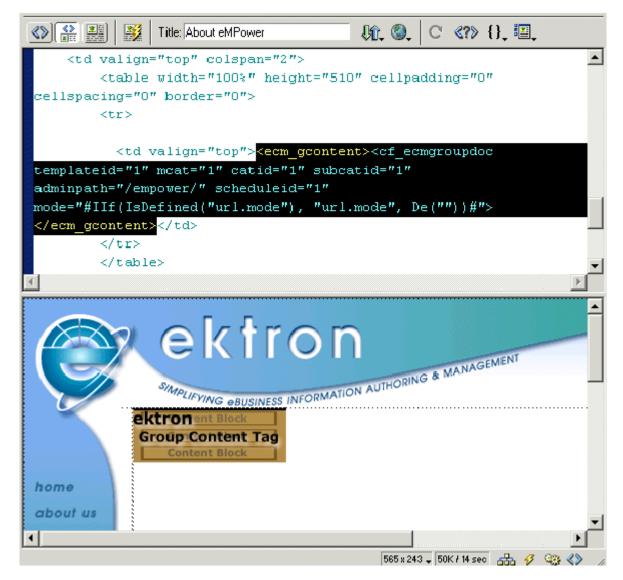
**NOTE** Be sure to include the <ecm\_gcontent> tags that surround the Group tag, these are what allows Dreamweaver to produce the images.

The Group Tag will now appear in the Template as the following image:



From here, you now have the option to move the Group Tag anywhere you wish on the template by dragging the image to the desired location.

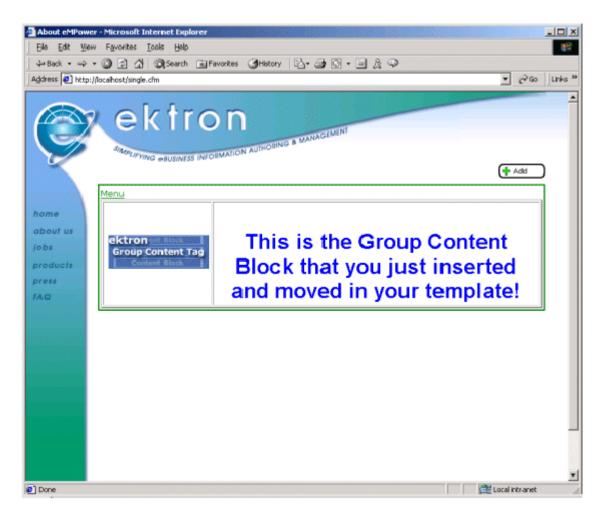
In this example, let's place the Group Tag in the middle of the Template. To do this, simply click on the Group Content Block Image, and drag it to the middle of the Template.



You will also have the ability to modify the way that the tag is placed. To do this, just modify the tag as if it were an image (i.e. change the alignment). When you have finished editing the template, click **Save**.

## Viewing the Updated Template

When you have finished positioning the tag in the template, view the template by using your browser and navigating to the location it is saved to. In this example, the location is: http://localhost/single.cfm.



## Search Tag

Before we can edit a template that contains a Search tag, we must first insert the Search tag via the Template Manager in the Administrator Workarea.

### **Inserting a Search Tag**

To insert a Search tag in a template:

1. From the Administrator Workarea, follow the path:

Content > Template Management.

2. From the Template Management Tree, select a template you want to insert the Search tag to. In this example, let's choose **Basic Template** in the global template folder.

Work Area of Appl	ication Administrator - Microsoft Inter	met Explorer	
MPOWER	Return to Menu		0
Work Area			
6		Template Management	
	<ul> <li>http://localhost/</li> <li>General Web Site</li> <li>Marketing</li> <li>Customer Support</li> <li>Human Resources</li> <li>Aboutus</li> <li>All tags</li> <li>All tags</li> <li>autume</li> <li>Basic Template</li> <li>Tag</li> <li>Index</li> <li>Jobs</li> <li>Press Releases</li> <li>products</li> <li>Registered Search Template</li> <li>winter</li> </ul>	Template Management         Web Site: http://localhost/ Content Group: Template Type: Dynamic Template: single.cfm         • Edit Template         • Delete Template         • Add Content Tag         • Preview Template	
-			
(@)			
9			

- 3. Click on the Add Content Tag link on the right side of the
- 4. Select **Search** from the list of available tags to add, then click **Next**.
- 5. Follow all the necessary steps for inserting the Search Tag, then click **Insert**.

window.

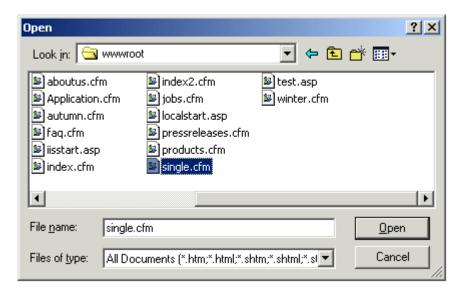
🗮 Local intranet

6. You should receive a confirmation message stating that the Search tag was properly inserted.

With the Search tag successfully inserted into the template, you can now edit the template an move the location of the tag.

### **Editing the Template**

- 1. Begin by opening Dreamweaver/UltraDev on your machine.
- Open the template that you inserted the Search tag to, in this case we are opening the template
   C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\single.cfm.



**NOTE** If you inserted the Search Tag to another template, open that one instead.

When you open the template in Dreamweaver/UltraDev, you will notice that the tag was inserted at the very bottom of the page, outside the <body> and <HTML> tags.

First remove the comment tags around the custom tag, then cut and paste the entire tag inside the <body> tags.

Sector About eMPower	V1, 9, C {}, H,
<ecm_search></ecm_search>	
<pre><cf_ecmsearch adminpath="/empower/" in<="" pre=""></cf_ecmsearch></pre>	putSize="10"
InputMaxChar="10" SearchPage="single.c	
SubmitImage="/empower/images/submitbut	ton.gif">
<u> </u>	F

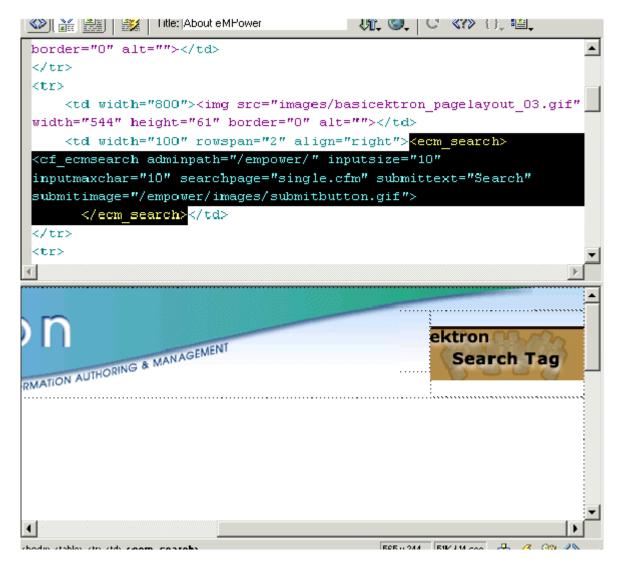
**NOTE** Be sure to include the <ecm\_search> tags that surround the Search tag, these are what allows Dreamweaver to produce the images.

The Search Tag will now appear in the Template as the following image:

<ecm_search></ecm_search>
<cf_ecmsearch <="" adminpath="/empower/" inputsize="10" td=""></cf_ecmsearch>
InputMaxChar="10" SearchPage="single.cfm" SubmitText="Search"
SubmitImage="/empower/images/submitbutton.gif">
K/body>
ektron
Search Tag
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

From here, you now have the option to move the Search Tag anywhere you wish on the template by dragging the image to the desired location.

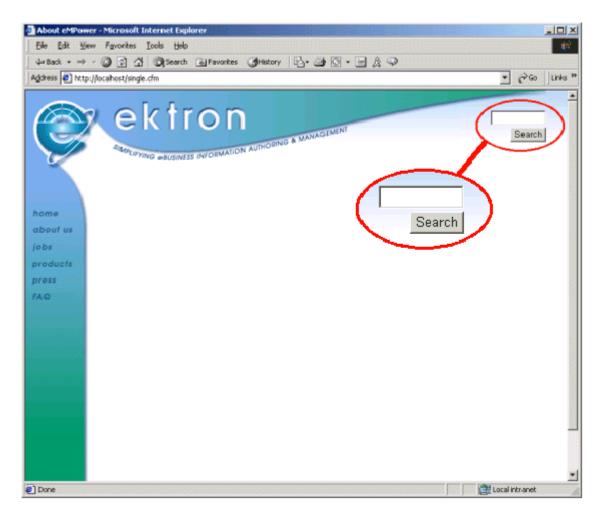
In this example, let's place the Search Tag in the top right corner of the Template. To do this, simply click on the Search Image, and drag it to the top right corner of the Template.



You will also have the ability to modify the way that the tag is placed. To do this, just modify the tag as if it were an image (i.e. change the alignment). When you have finished editing the template, click **Save**.

## Viewing the Updated Template

When you have finished positioning the tag in the template, view the template by using your browser and navigating to the location it is saved to. In this example, the location is: http://localhost/single.cfm.



## Dynamic Tag

Before we can edit a template that contains a Dynamic tag, we must first insert the Dynamic tag via the Template Manager in the Administrator Workarea.

## **Inserting a Dynamic Tag**

To insert a Dynamic tag in a template:

1. 1. From the Administrator Workarea, follow the path

#### Content > Template Management.

 From the Template Management Tree, select a template you want to insert the Dynamic tag to. In this example, let's choose Basic Template in the global template folder.

Work Area of Appl	ication Administrator - Microsoft Inter	net Explorer	
ampower	Return to Menu		
WOTK ATON		Template Management	<u> </u>
	http://localhost/     General Web Site     Marketing     Gustomer Support	Web Site: <b>http://localhost/</b> Content Group: Template Type: <b>Dynamic</b> Template: <b>single.cfm</b>	
	Human Resources	Edit Template	
6	Aboutus	Delete Template	
	All tags	<ul> <li>Add Content Tag</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>auturna</li> <li>Basic Template</li> <li>Tise</li> <li>Index</li> <li>Jobs</li> <li>Press Releases</li> <li>products</li> <li>Registered Search Template</li> <li>vinter</li> </ul>	• <u>Preview Templata</u>	

🗮 Local intranet

- 3. Click on the **Add Content Tag** link on the right side of the window.
- 4. Select **Dynamic** from the list of available tags to add, then click **Next**.
- 5. You should receive a confirmation message stating that the Dynamic tag was properly inserted.

With the Dynamic tag successfully inserted into the template, you can now edit the template an move the location of the tag.

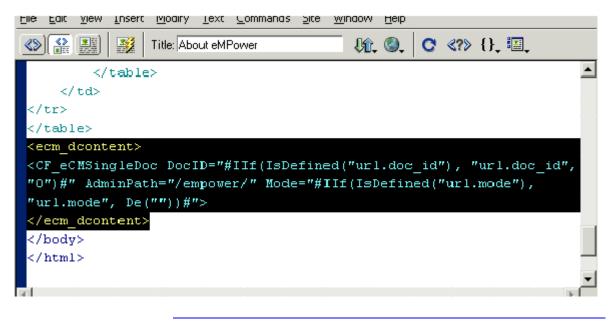
### **Editing the Template**

- 1. Begin by opening Dreamweaver/UltraDev on your machine.
- Open the template that you inserted the Dynamic tag to, in this case we are opening the template
   C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\single.cfm.

Open			<u>?×</u>
Look in: 🔂 w	www.root	- 🔁 🖆 🗖	
🔊 aboutus.cfm	😫 index2.cfm 🛛 😫	test.asp	
Application.cl	fm 🔊 jobs.cfm 🏼 🔊	winter.cfm	
🔊 autumn.cfm	🔊 localstart.asp		
🔊 faq.cfm	🔊 pressreleases.cfm		
🔊 iisstart.asp	🔊 products.cfm		
🔊 index.cfm	🖳 single.cfm		
•			
File <u>n</u> ame:	single.cfm	<u>O</u> pen	
Files of <u>type</u> :	All Documents (*.htm;*.html;*.shtm;*.	shtml;*.sl 💌 Cance	

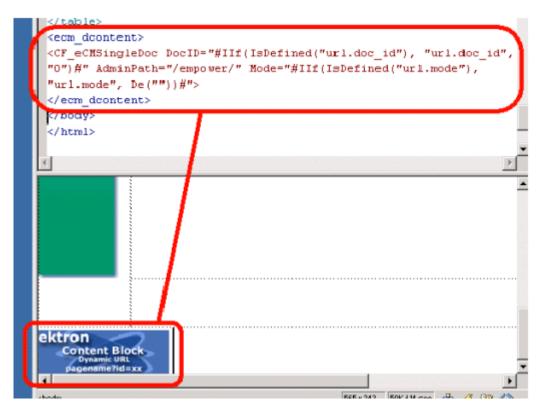
**NOTE** If you inserted the Dynamic Tag to another template, open that one instead.

When you open the template in Dreamweaver/UltraDev, you will notice that the tag was inserted at the very bottom of the page, outside the <body> and <HTML> tags. Cut and Paste the entire tag into the <body> tags.



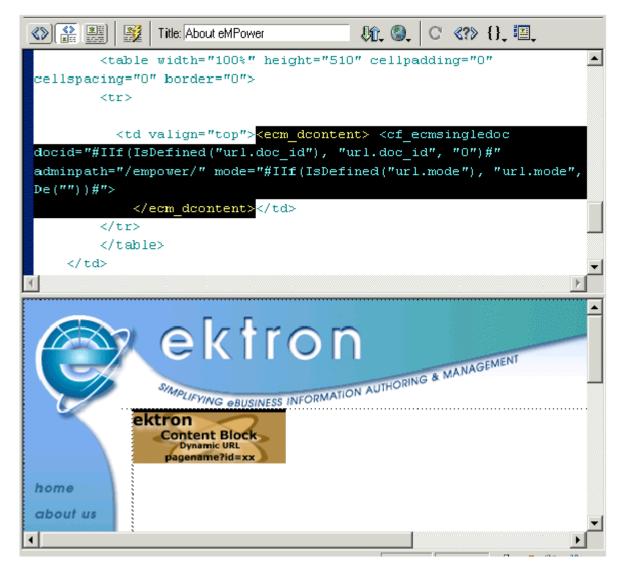
**NOTE** Be sure to include the <ecm\_dcontent> tags that surround the Dynamic tag, these are what allows Dreamweaver to produce the images.

The Dynamic Tag will now appear in the Template as the following image:



From here, you now have the option to move the Dynamic Tag anywhere you wish on the template by dragging the image to the desired location.

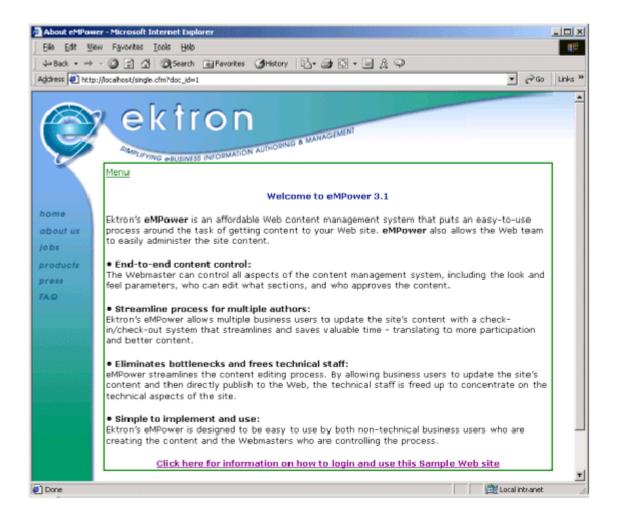
In this example, let's place the Dynamic Tag in the middle of the Template. To do this, simply click on the Dynamic Content Block Image, and drag it to the middle of the Template.



You will also have the ability to modify the way that the tag is placed. To do this, just modify the tag as if it were an image (i.e. change the alignment). When you have finished editing the template, click **Save**.

## Viewing the Updated Template

When you have finished positioning the tag in the template, view the template by using your browser and navigating to the location it is saved to. In this example, the location is: http://localhost/single.cfm. Because this is a dynamic content tag, you will also need to pass a doc\_id through the URL, in this example, lets use doc\_id=1.



## SearchDisplay Tag

Before we can edit a template that contains a SearchDisplay tag, we must first insert the SearchDisplay tag via the Template Manager in the Administrator Workarea.

#### **Inserting a Search Tag**

Since the Search Display tag is inserted when a Search Tag is inserted, we will just access the template where we inserted the Search tag previously.

#### **Editing the Template**

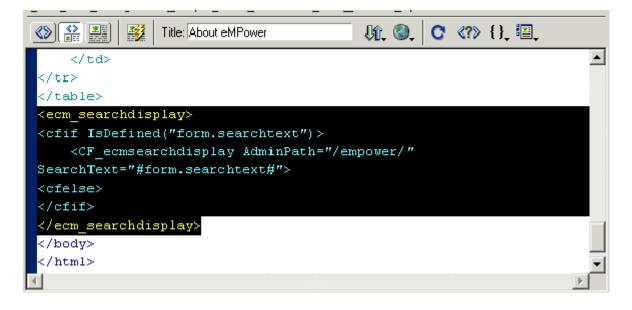
- 1. Begin by opening Dreamweaver/UltraDev on your machine.
- Open the template that you inserted the Search tag to, in this case we are opening the template
   C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\single.cfm.

Open			? ×
Look in: 🔂 M	vwwroot	- 🗢 🔁	💣 🎟 <b>-</b>
🔊 aboutus.cfm	i 🔤 index2.cfm	🔊 test.asp	
Application.c	:fm 🛛 😰 jobs.cfm	🔊 winter.cfm	
🔊 autumn.cfm	🔊 localstart.asp		
🔊 faq.cfm	🔊 pressreleases.cfm		
🔊 iisstart.asp	🔊 products.cfm		
🔊 index.cfm	🖳 single.cfm		
•			•
File <u>n</u> ame:	single.cfm		<u>O</u> pen
Files of <u>type</u> :	All Documents (*.htm;*.html;*.sl	ntm;*.shtml;*.sl 💌	Cancel

#### **NOTE** If you inserted the Search Tag to another template, open that one instead.

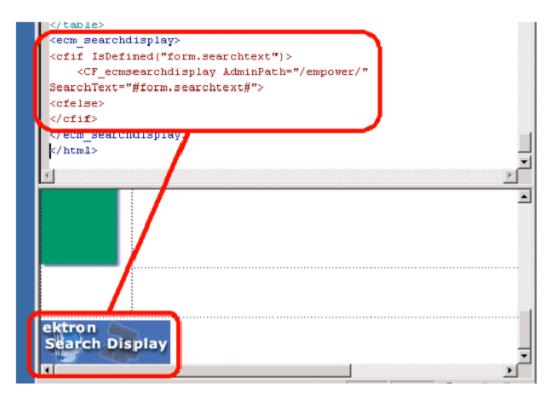
When you open the template in Dreamweaver/UltraDev, you will notice that the tag was inserted at the very bottom of the page, outside the <body> and <HTML> tags.

First remove the comment tags around the custom tag, then cut and paste the entire tag inside the <body> tags.



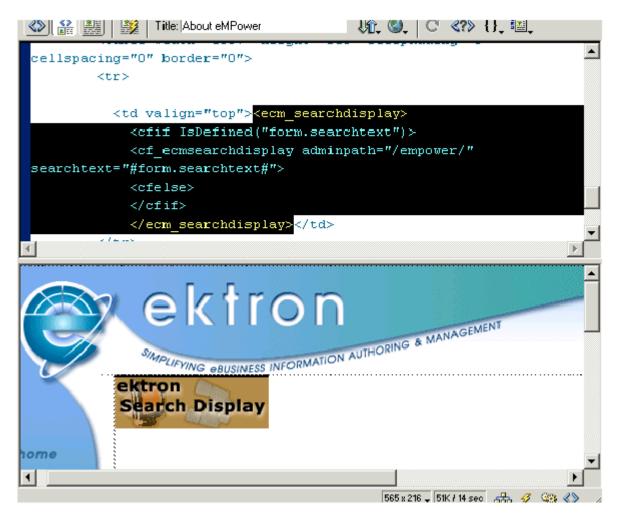
**NOTE** Be sure to include the <ecm\_searchdisplay> tags that surround the SearchDisplay tag, these are what allows Dreamweaver to produce the images.

The SearchDisplay Tag will now appear in the Template as the following image:



From here, you now have the option to move the SearchDisplay Tag anywhere you wish on the template by dragging the image to the desired location.

In this example, let's place the SearchDisplay Tag in the middle of the Template. To do this, simply click on the SearchDisplay Image, and drag it to the middle of the Template.



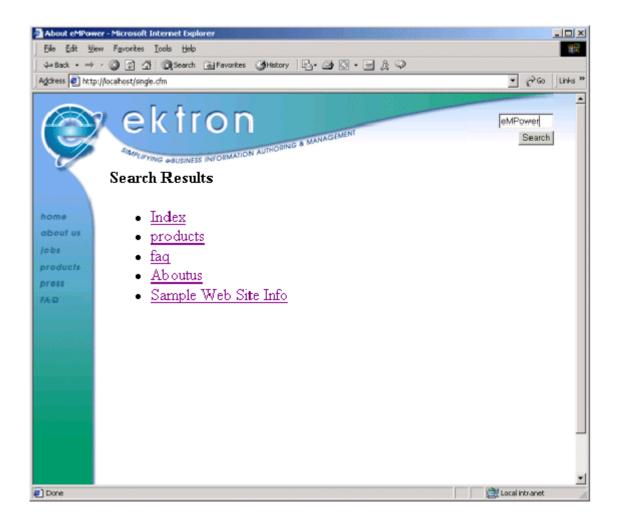
You will also have the ability to modify the way that the tag is placed. To do this, just modify the tag as if it were an image (i.e. change the alignment). When you have finished editing the template, click **Save**.

#### Viewing the Updated Template

When you have finished positioning the tag in the template, view the template by using your browser and navigating to the location it is saved to.

In this example, the location is: http://localhost/single.cfm.

Since a search needs to be performed for the SearchDisplay to work, enter some text in the Search box then click Search. After the search has executed, the results will be displayed in the area where the SearchDisplay tag was placed.



## **Display Tag**

Before we can edit a template that contains a Display tag, we must first insert the Display tag via the Template Manager in the Administrator Workarea.

#### **Inserting a Display Tag**

To insert a Display tag in a template:

- From the Administrator Workarea, follow the path: Content > Template Management.
- 2. From the Template Management Tree, select a template you want to insert the Display tag to. In this example, let's choose **Basic Template** in the global template folder.

Work Area of Application Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer				
empower	Return to Menu		0	
Work Area				
6		Template Management		
	Index: Second Secon	Template ManagementWeb Site: http://localhost/ Content Group: Emplate Type: Dynamic Template: single.cfm• Edit Template • Delete Template• Delete Template • Add Content Tag• Preview Template		

3. Click on the **Add Content Tag** link on the right side of the window.

ŋ

🗮 Local intranet

- 4. Select **Display** from the list of available tags to add, then click **Next**.
- 5. Follow all the necessary steps for inserting the Display Tag, then click **Insert**.
- 6. You should receive a confirmation message stating that the Display tag was properly inserted.

With the Display tag successfully inserted into the template, you can now edit the template an move the location of the tag.

#### **Editing the Template**

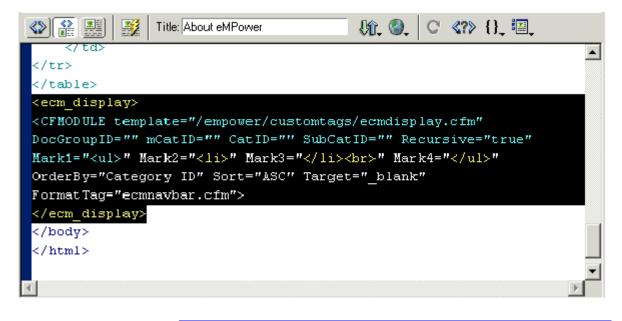
- 1. Begin by opening Dreamweaver/UltraDev on your machine.
- Open the template that you inserted the Display tag to, in this case we are opening the template
   C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\single.cfm.

Open			<u>? ×</u>
Look jn: 🔂 ww	wroot	-	r 🖽 🛧
🔊 aboutus.cfm	🔊 index2.cfm	😰 test.asp	
Application.cfm	i 🔤 jobs.cfm	🔊 winter.cfm	
🔊 autumn.cfm	😰 localstart.asp		
🔊 faq.cfm	🔊 pressreleases.cfm	1	
🔊 iisstart.asp	🔊 products.cfm		
🔊 index.cfm	🔤 single.cfm		
•			•
File <u>n</u> ame: sin	gle.cfm		<u>O</u> pen
Files of type: All	Documents (*.htm;*.html;*.s	shtm;*.shtml;*.sl 💌	Cancel

**NOTE** If you inserted the Display Tag to another template, open that one instead.

When you open the template in Dreamweaver/UltraDev, you will notice that the tag was inserted at the very bottom of the page, outside the <body> and <HTML> tags.

First remove the comment tags around the custom tag, then cut and paste the entire tag inside the <body> tags.



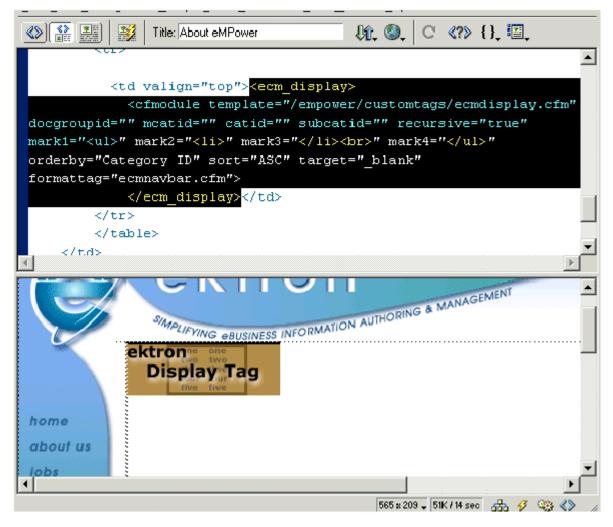
**NOTE** Be sure to include the <ecm\_display> tags that surround the Display tag, these are what allows Dreamweaver to produce the images.

The Display Tag will now appear in the Template as the following image:

<pre><ecm_display></ecm_display></pre>		
<cfnodule td="" tem<=""><td>late="/empower/customtags/ecmdisplay.cfm"</td><td></td></cfnodule>	late="/empower/customtags/ecmdisplay.cfm"	
DocGroupID=""	mCatID="" CatID="" SubCatID="" Recursive="true	"
Mark1=" <ul>"</ul>	ark2=" <li>" Mark3="</li> " Mark4=""	
OrderBy="Cate	ory ID" Sort="ASC" Target="_blank"	
FormatTag="ec	navbar.cfm">	/
a a state of the second se		
1		
		-
ektron a see		
Display Ta		
	9	*
		•

From here, you now have the option to move the Display Tag anywhere you wish on the template by dragging the image to the desired location.

In this example, let's place the Display Tag in the middle of the Template. To do this, simply click on the Display Image, and drag it to the middle of the Template.

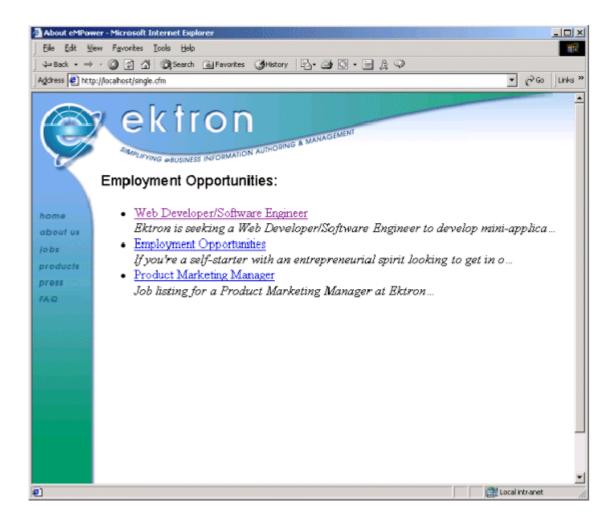


You will also have the ability to modify the way that the tag is placed. To do this, just modify the tag as if it were an image (i.e. change the alignment). When you have finished editing the template, click **Save**.

#### Viewing the Updated Template

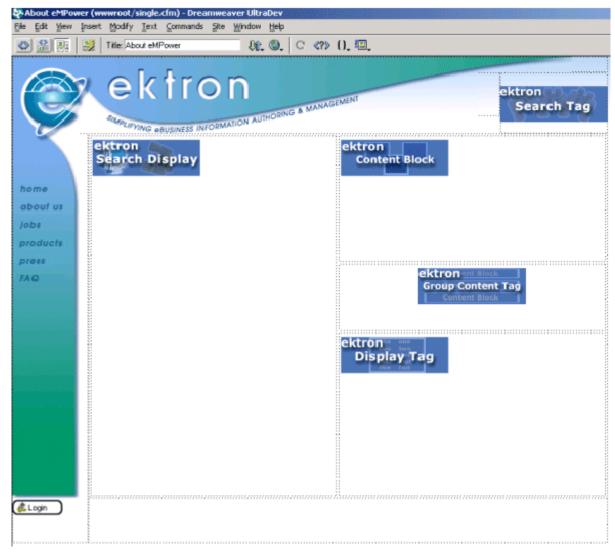
When you have finished positioning the tag in the template, view the template by using your browser and navigating to the location it is saved to.

In this example, the location is: http://localhost/single.cfm.

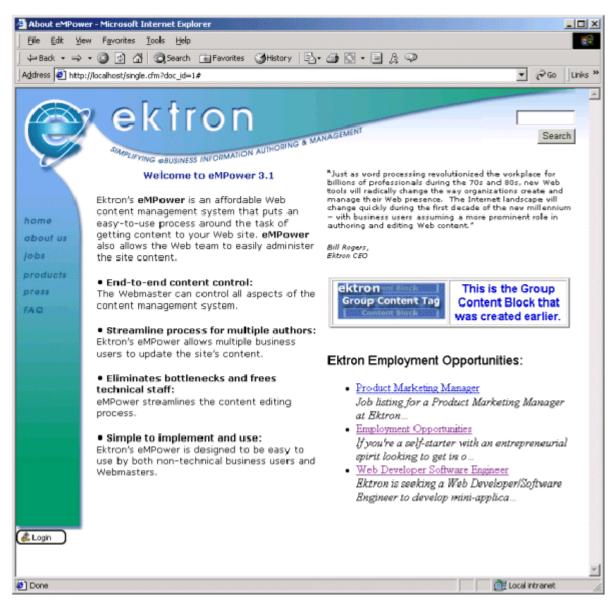


## **Integrating All Tags**

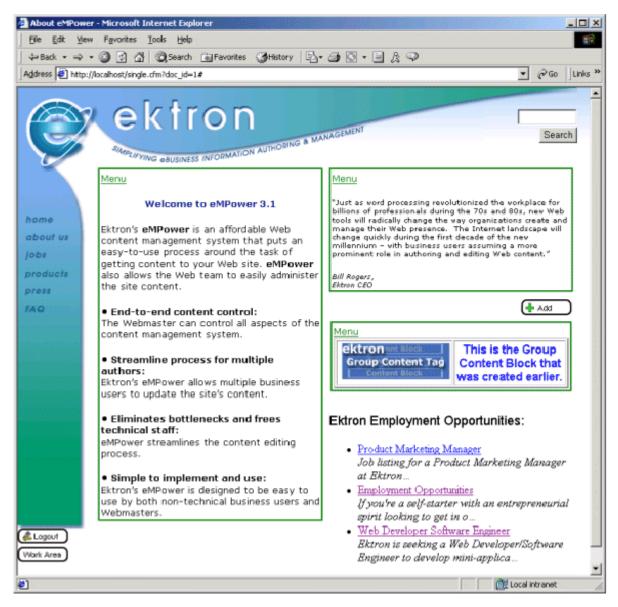
Once you start getting the feel of the power of the eMPower extensions for Dreamweaver, the possibilities are endless, and so easy. Taking everything that was discussed in the previous sections, and putting it all together, you can set up your templates with multiple tags.



into this:



Login to see this:



Run a search and watch how the Dynamic content block gets replaced by the Search Display.



## Troubleshooting

This chapter of the Administrator Manual deals with known issues and explains how they are caused, and how they can be resolved.

## eMPower datasources do not verify in ColdFusion Symptoms

After a successful installation of eMPower, an error message stating that no datasource is found when attempting to display a page. When verifying the datasource in CF, the datasource will not verify even though the path to the DB is correct

#### Cause

Your MDAC drivers are either old or corrupt.

#### Resolution

Go to <u>www.microsoft.com/data/download.htm</u> and download the 2.5 version of the MDAC drivers. Installing those should resolve the problem. We recommend that you have MDAC 2.1 or higher.

## Error message: CMemoryException: unknown cause Symptoms

I am creating editing content and I receive the following error message:

Error Diagnostic Information CMemoryException: unknown cause

PCodeRuntimeContextImp::executeSQLTagCFQuery::endTag

Date/Time: 06/16/00 00:38:27 Browser: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 5.0; Windows NT) Remote Address: 127.0.0.1 Template: C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\eMPower\docadd.cfm Query String: doc\_group\_id=1&parent\_doc\_id=8&doc\_type\_id=3 Cause

Either your path is wrong for the site\_path variable of the application.cfm or you need to map a CF mapping for that path.

#### Cause

You may not have the latest version of the MDAC drivers

#### Resolution

Please update to the latest version of the MDAC drivers. We recommend version 2.1 or greater. If you already have version 2.1 or greater, try reinstalling the drivers. They are available from <u>www.microsoft.com/data/</u>

## Error message: HTTP/1.0 404 Object Not Found Symptoms

Accessing a page with eMPower managed content may produce the following error message:

Error Occurred While Processing Request

#### **Error Diagnostic Information**

Template file not found.

#### HTTP/1.0 404 Object Not Found

Note: If you wish to use an absolute template path (e.g. TEMPLATE="/mypath/index.cfm") with CFINCLUDE then you must create a mapping for the path using the ColdFusion Administrator.

Using relative paths (e.g. TEMPLATE="index.cfm" or TEMPLATE="../index.cfm") does not require the creation of any special mappings. It is therefore recommended that you use relative paths with CFINCLUDE whenever possible.

The error occurred while processing an element with a general identifier of (CFINCLUDE), occupying document position (8:1) to (8:70) in the template file c:\inetpub\wwwroot\sampleemp\Application.cfm.

Date/Time: 08/22/01 15:58:14 Browser: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 5.5; Windows NT 5.0) Remote Address: 127.0.0.1

#### Cause

Either your path is wrong for the site\_path variable of the application.cfm or you need to map a CF mapping for that path.

#### Resolution

Verify that the site\_path variable in the application.cfm is correct and that the empsessions directory is a sub directory in that location.

If it is, then you may need to create CF Mapping for the value in the site\_path variable.

For example. The URL for my site being managed by eMPower is <u>www.mysite.com/</u>eMPower<u>sample</u>. /eMPowersample/ is the section of the site that is being managed by eMPower and my empsessions directory is a sub directory in /empeMPowersample/. So, in my application.cfm, the request.site\_path variable is request.site\_path="/eMPowersample/". You may need to create a CF mapping for /eMPowersample/. So, in CF administrator, click on mappings and enter /emp/ as the logical path and the directory path should be the physical path on the files system to that folder.

## Error Message: The CFDirectory Tag is Disabled Symptoms

When saving the configuration screen, the following error message may occur:

Error Occurred While Processing Request

#### **Error Diagnostic Information**

The CFDirectory tag is disabled.

The administrator has chosen to disable this functionality on this server unless executed from a specified directory.

The error occurred while processing an element with a general identifier of (CFDIRECTORY), occupying document position (203:5) to (203:113) in the template file c:\inetpub\wwwroot\eMPowersample\eMPower\index.cfm.

Date/Time: 11/27/01 10:28:48 Browser: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 6.0; Windows NT 5.0) Remote Address: 192.168.0.249 HTTP Referer: http://192.168.0.133/eMPowersample/eMPower/index.cfm?action=Setup

#### Cause

You have the use of the CFDIRECTORY tag disabled in ColdFusion Administrator.

#### Resolution

Contact your ColdFusion administrator and have the CF Admin enable the use of the CFDIRECTORY tag. The setting for this are under Basic Security in the ColdFusion Administration Screen.

## Error Message: The CFFileTag is Disabled Symptoms

When uploading an image or file, the following error message may appear

Error Occurred While Processing Request

#### Error Diagnostic Information

The CFFile tag is disabled.

The administrator has chosen to disable this functionality on this server unless executed from a specified directory.

The error occurred while processing an element with a general identifier of (CFFILE), occupying document position (15:1) to (15:167) in the template file C:\INETPUB\WWWROOT\eMPowerSAMPLE\eMPower\CUSTOMTAGS\UPLOADFILE.CFM.

Date/Time: 11/27/01 10:39:44 Browser: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 6.0; Windows NT 5.0) Remote Address: 192.168.0.249 HTTP Referer: http://192.168.0.133/eMPowersample/eMPower/libuploader.cfm?action=image

#### Cause

The use of the CFFile tag has been disabled in ColdFusion administrator.

#### Resolution

Contact your ColdFusion administrators and have them enabled the use of the CFFile tag. The setting are in ColdFusion administrator under Basic Security.

### Error Message: The New Database is not Useable Symptoms

When running the database upgrade wizard the following error occurs

eMPower Upgrade Wizard from eMPower v3.1 to eMPower v3.5 db Database

An error occurred during the database conversion.

The new database is not usable.

or when running the database content mover, the following error may occur

#### Database Content Mover for eMPower v3.5

An error occurred during the database conversion. The new database is not usable.

#### Cause

Either the destination and/or source DSN name is not valid, or the destination DB is not empty

#### Resolution

Please verify that both the destination and source DSN name are valid. The source DB must be an empty DB. The only thing it can contain is just the eMPower tables without any content. You should create a new database and run one of our scripts to populate that database with the tables and create the database structure. Create a new DSN to that database you just created and verify that the DSN of your current eMPower database is correct and then try again

# How to enable scheduled content if upgrade from 2.5 to 3.x

#### Symptoms

When upgrading from eMPower 2.5 to 3.0, you need to enable scheduled content in the eCMGroupDoc tag. This article explains how to do that. You do not need to modify the eCMSingleDoc tag.

#### **More Information**

In each of the eMPower eCMGroupDoc tags, you need to set a bit field to enable it. Please add ScheduleID="1" in the tag

For example

<CF\_eCMGroupDoc templateId="11" mCat="7" AdminPath="eMPower/" Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#">

Changes to

<CF\_eCMGroupDoc templateId="11" mCat="7" AdminPath="eMPower/" Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#" ScheduleID="1">

## Invalid License When Upgrading from 2.x to 3.x Symptoms

When upgrading from eMPower 2.5 to 3.0, the license key stopped working. You may receive an invalid license key message pop up box or a message saying "eMPower is not license to run from [host]"

#### Cause

eMPower 3.x has the new editor integrated and requires a new license key.

#### Resolution

Send a request to <u>license@ektron.com</u> with your current 2.x license key or contact your sales person to get a new key.

## Quicklinks No Longer Populated in 3.x

#### Symptoms

When clicking on the insert hyperlink window, the quicklinks drop down is no longer populated with links. It was populated in version 2.5

#### Cause

There was a change in which the editor handles quicklinks. This caused us to have to change the functionality.

#### Resolution

To access the quicklinks, you need to click on the library button. When you expand the content groups listed, you will see a folder called quicklinks. You can insert the quicklink from there.

## Scheduled content expiration

#### **Symptoms**

When I schedule content, once the content expires, there is nothing on the page anymore. Where did my previous content go?

#### EXAMPLE:

The XYZ Corporation is having a large sale for one day only. To let the world know, Marketing decides to make a new content block that will show up on the entire home page. To finish the task earlier, Marketing created a scheduled content block to appear on the home page for the week before, and day of the sale. Once the sale is over, the content will expire. The sale passed, and it was a huge success. The next week, when marketing finally went back to the site, the home page was blank! What happened?

#### Cause

When you create a sceduled content block, once the content block expires, the page goes blank cause the content is expired and is removed from the web site.

#### Resolution

To remedy this problem, there are many different methods you can try, here are a few examples:

 Use a scheduled content block as a seperate content block on the page.

By doing this, the scheduled content block will appear on the web page in it's own seperate content block, and when the content expires, there will be no changes to the main content.

Create a scheduled content block to start when the old one expires.

After you create a scheduled content block to be live from 9/01/ 2001 12:00:00am to 9/07/2001 12:00:00am, create another content block that will be live from 9/07/2001 12:00:01 am and have no end date. This will cause the second content block to go live a second after the old one expires.

```
NOTE You will need to insert another custom content tag into the template in order to do this.
```

#### Sample Code:

```
<CF_ecMSingleDoc DocID="1" AdminPath="eMPower/"
Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#">
<CF_ecMSingleDoc DocID="2" AdminPath="eMPower/"
```

```
Mode="#IIf(IsDefined("url.mode"), "url.mode", De(""))#">
```

In this example, the content block with ID of 1 expires 9/07/2001 12:00:00am, and the content block with an id of 2 goes live 9/07/ 2001 12:00:01 am.

• Use group document tags Setup you page to use group document tags.

# When I try to view the eMPower site I receive the error message, "Unable to load vbajet.dll"

#### **Symptoms**

When I try to view the eMPower site I receive the error message, "Unable to load vbajet.dll".

#### Cause

This message might caused by choosing the "Minimum" install of Microsoft Windows.

#### Resolution

The file vbajet.dll maybe corrupt or missiong. It is in the system32 directory. Inserting a copy of VBAJET.dll into /WINDOWS/ SYSTEM32 might help, but the best solution is to reinstall Windows

## **Additional Information**

## **Supporting Documents**

You can find more detailed information about eMPower in the following content blocks:

- eMPower Administrator Quick Start Manual, Version 3.7
- eMPower User Manual, Version 3.7

## Support

If you are experiencing trouble with any aspect of eMPower, please contact the Ektron Support Team via their Web Site, or by e-mail:

http://www.ektron.com/support.cfm, or

support@ektron.com

## Sales

For questions and answers about purchasing eMPower from Ektron, contact the sales department by sending an e-mail to:

#### sales@ektron.com

Ektron, Inc. 5 Northern Boulevard, Suite 6 Amherst, NH 03031 USA Tel: +1 603.594.0249 Fax: +1 603.594.0258 http://www.ektron.com